

LIBRARY OF

ANGLO SAXON POETRY

VOL. III.

CYNEWULF'S ELENE.

KENT

GINN & COMPANY

A  
A  
0  
0  
0  
3  
4  
6  
7  
9  
4  
1



*Shelton*

APR 15 1927

*Part*

MAR 28 1930

**RECEIVED**  
**MAIN LOAN DESK**

**AUG 4 1964**

A.M. P.M.

|   |   |   |    |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
|---|---|---|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|

FEB 6 1933

**RECEIVED**  
**MAIN LOAN DESK**

**NOV 6 1964**

A.M. P.M.

|   |   |   |    |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
|---|---|---|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|

*945*



# E L E N E

AN OLD ENGLISH POEM

EDITED WITH INTRODUCTION, LATIN ORIGINAL, NOTES, AND  
COMPLETE GLOSSARY

BY

CHARLES W. KENT, M.A. (*U. of Va.*), PH.D. (*Leipsic*)

PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH AND MODERN LANGUAGES  
IN THE UNIVERSITY OF TENNESSEE



BOSTON, U.S.A., AND LONDON  
PUBLISHED BY GINN & COMPANY

1889

33113

COPYRIGHT, 1889,  
BY CHARLES W. KENT.

---

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

TYPOGRAPHY BY J. S. CUSHING & Co., BOSTON.

---

PRESSWORK BY GINN & Co., BOSTON.

AKA  
COP. 1

TO  
THOSE SCHOLARS  
TO WHOM AMERICA OWES THE REVIVAL OF THE  
STUDY OF

**Old English**

THIS LITTLE VOLUME IS DEDICATED  
AS A MARK OF THE AUTHOR'S HIGH ESTEEM, AND A  
PLEDGE OF HIS HUMBLE SUPPORT

Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2008 with funding from  
Microsoft Corporation



Encl.

## PREFACE.



18926

It was at first intended that this edition should be the joint work of Dr. Henry Johnson, of Bowdoin College, Maine, and the present editor. Those who miss the scholarly criticism and excellent taste of Dr. Johnson cannot more sincerely regret that his duties and engagements threw the burden of editing upon me, than I have regretted the loss of his aid and advice. His sympathy and interest, I am fortunate in being able to say, I have retained.

609

Because I do not know how to divide my knowledge in order to ascribe to its proper source each of its parts, I gratefully and cheerfully acknowledge my general indebtedness to my esteemed instructors, Drs. Napier, Zupitza, and Wülker. Without their influence and encouragement my study of Old English would have been meagre indeed, and without their instruction perhaps this work would never have been attempted.

Shepherd

In attributing, then, all that is good in this edition to them, I assume all responsibility for its errors and deficiencies.

To Professor Wülker I am furthermore indebted for renewed expressions of interest in this edition, and to Professor Garnett, of the University of Virginia, and Dr.

Baskervill, of Vanderbilt University, I owe sincere thanks for appreciated kindnesses.

The text of this edition is that of Zupitza's Second Edition, carefully compared with Wülker's Edition and Zupitza's Third Edition, in which the results of Napier's collation are contained.

The introduction and the notes have been prepared as helps for students, and in nowise to furnish scholars with an *apparatus criticus*. The glossary has been made more complete than is usual in English editions of Old English poems, and it is hoped that it may prove of especial use to students.

I do not deprecate unfavorable criticism; if the book deserve it, in the interest of scholarship, let it not be withheld; but I do beg those to whom the errors seem too numerous, to attribute them not to carelessness, but to my inexperience in text-editing, and the necessity I have been under of being my own proof-reader.

CHARLES W. KENT.

UNIVERSITY OF TENNESSEE.

June 3, 1889.

## INTRODUCTION.



### MANUSCRIPT.

THAT a manuscript in letters that resembled the Latin letters, but in a language unknown to the Italian scholars, was preserved in the Cathedral Library in Vercelli, was known early in this century. It was even conjectured that this was an Old English manuscript; but this was not ascertained with certainty until 1822, when Dr. Fr. Blume visited, among others, the library of Vercelli, and not only called the attention of scholars to it, but also made a copy of the poetical parts. Blume published the results of this famous visit to Vercelli, in 1824.

Kemble intended to examine the manuscript for himself (1834) and publish the results, but was prevented by a protracted stay in Germany and the obstruction of the mountain passes. He returned to England to find that the Record-Commission had employed Dr. Blume to copy the manuscript, and engaged Mr. Thorpe to extract and print the poems.

The poems were first published in Appendix B to Mr. Cooper's Report for 1836. From one of the few copies of this Report issued, Jacob Grimm published his "Andreas und Elene," 1840, and later (1843 and 1856) Kemble published "The Poetry of the Codex Vercellensis."

The manuscript, according to Wülker, who has twice examined the Codex carefully, consists of twenty *lagen* ("quires"), with one added folio. Each one of these *lagen* is marked with numbers and with letters in this wise. For example: Lage II. begins 10<sup>a</sup>, which is marked at the top II.; it closes on 18<sup>b</sup> where at the bottom B stands. Lage III. ends 24<sup>b</sup>; here we find C at the bottom, etc. This system of marking shows us at once that the manuscript exists to-day very much as it left the copyist's hands. There are some leaves missing which were clearly cut out before the copying was

completed, because they cause no break; other leaves have been cut out since.

Wülker is of the opinion that the copy was made by two, probably three, copyists. This copy was probably made about the beginning of the eleventh century.

The most puzzling question connected with the Codex Vercellensis is this, — How comes it to be in Vercelli? There are several theories to account for this. The Italian scholar Gazzera was of the opinion<sup>1</sup> that Johannes Scotus Erigena, who sojourned a while in Vercelli, was the medium through which it reached Vercelli. Scotus died in 875. The manuscript cannot be so old. Wülker says (*Grundriss*, p. 237): “Ich kann nur *eine* Erklärung, die mir aber auch genügend zu sein scheint, finden. Wie mir in Vercelli mitgeteilt wurde, befand sich dort ziemlich frühe ein Hospiz für angelsächsische Pilger, welche nach Rom wollten. Vercelli liegt ja auch für jeden, der über den Mont Cenis, den kleinen oder grossen St. Bernard wollte (dies waren im frühern Mittelalter die Strassen, welche für einen Angelsachsen in Betracht kamen), geradezu auf dem Wege nach Rom. Hier mag bei dem Hospiz auch eine kleine Bibliothek gewesen sein und aus dieser dann später die Handschrift in den Besitz der Dombibliothek übergegangen sein.”

This is a reasonable conjecture; but it is based upon no direct, or even strong, circumstantial evidence. Wülker mentions, in a foot-note on pp. 485, 486, of the *Grundriss*, the opinion of a certain critic in the *Quarterly Review*, vol. lxxv. (December, 1844, and March, 1845), that Guala Biechiere gave this manuscript, along with other collections, to this library.

Pauli in his “History of England,” iii. 512, accepts this as true, and in 1866 (in the *Gött. Gel. Anz.*, p. 1412), says: “Es ist längst bekannt dass das Buch erst im Jahre 1218 mit dem Kardinal Guala nach Sant Andrea zu Vercelli kam.” Wülker characterizes this opinion as a supposition which has much to oppose it.

In the University of California Library Bulletin No. 10, Cook has examined with acumen and pains this question. After quoting the words of the critic and Pauli, he says: —

“The facts upon which the Quarterly Reviewer and Pauli seem to have based their inferences are these, —

---

<sup>1</sup> This view of Gazzera is found in No. 12 of the *Scraperum*, published by Naumann, Leipzig, 1857.

“1. Cardinal Guala was in England from 1216 to 1218.

“2. While in England he had in his possession the priory of St. Andrew at Chester (*Quarterly Review*) or at Chesterton in Cambridgeshire (Pauli).

“3. After his return to Italy he founded the Collegiate Church of St. Andrew, at Vercelli, and bestowed upon it relics of English saints.

“4. The income from his English benefices perhaps enabled him to establish and endow the church at Vercelli.

“5. The plan and many of the details of the church are Early English.

“6. One of the chief poems of the Vercelli book is ‘St. Andrew.’”

After a careful examination of these and other grounds of inferences, Cook says:—

“The facts not hitherto adduced in support of the hypothesis, and which seem to be as conclusive as circumstantial evidence can well be, are: Guala was a learned man, zealous for learning and religion, and the owner of perhaps the finest private library possessed at that time in Western Europe. The funds for the establishment of the monastery and the purchase of his books must have come largely from England — and why not certain books, also? He must have been open-minded, and appreciative of the good he found in foreign parts, and especially anxious to testify his appreciation of English art; then why not of English letters? His spirit of good-will toward England was to some extent reciprocated there, and he sought to perpetuate it by selecting as Abbot an ecclesiastic who, though French, should have English connections and sympathies and a stake in English prosperity. The wisdom of his course is attested by the renown of the monastery school, and the fact that it immediately attracted one of the greatest Englishmen of the Middle Ages, who remained a firm friend after his departure and perhaps gained other friends for its head. Guala must have thought oftenest of St. Martin and St. Andrew, patrons of France and North Britain respectively, especially revered by the two foreign nations in which his lot was cast, and which he afterwards honored on his return to his native country and his native town. Several circumstances must have conspired to deepen the impression thus made, particularly with reference to St. Andrew. We need not be surprised, then, at his immediate commemoration of that saint (by

founding the monastery of St. Andrew in 1219), nor should we be surprised if a book once belonging to him commemorated both St. Martin and St. Andrew. By evincing a special interest in the Vercelli book, he would have been honoring another saint (St. Helena) peculiarly dear to the English heart. Finally, his library did contain one or more books in English chirography, was bequeathed to this monastery, and, with whatever augmentations it had received, was a notable one at the beginning of the fifteenth century."

This chain of circumstances, constructed upon evidence adduced and compared by Cook, may not be flawless, but it represents at present not only the most plausible, but by far the best substantiated theory to account for the presence of this famous book in Vercelli.

"Elene" is found in the Vercelli book in folios 121<sup>a</sup>-133<sup>b</sup>, and is complete.

---

#### AUTHOR.

KEMBLE first discovered that the runes in "The Riddles," "Crist," "Juliana," and "Elene," gave the name *Cynewulf* [𐌺𐌿𐌺𐌿𐌸𐌹𐌺𐌿𐌺𐌹], and recognized in this the name of the author of these poems.

Much has been written about this author, and, upon small foundations of fact, many imposing structures of his life have been erected. As a matter of fact, very little is known about him except that the authorship of the works already mentioned—which bear, as it were, his signature—entitle him to our respect and grateful memory. It is generally agreed that he lived in the eighth century. Ten Brink puts the date of his birth between 720 and 730. Ten Brink and Rieger have attempted to show that he was by birth a Northumbrian. This they will establish by proving that the proper form of the name is *Cænewulf*, not *Cynewulf*. Their proof is in no wise conclusive; and, as the manuscript is West-Saxon, and there is no linguistic testimony to a Northumbrian origin, the presumption is that he was a West-Saxon. His youth was hopeful and full of joy (1264), and hunting was one of its greatest pleasures (1266); the bow and his caparisoned horse were his beloved companions (1260). To him, too,

were well known the festive mead-halls, where the assembled listeners had applauded his song and rewarded him with golden gifts (1259<sup>f</sup>); but even in the midst of these distractions, frequent thoughts of the cross and all it portended had entered his mind (1252); but it was not until he became an old man (1247) that, after much study of books, he fathomed its real mystery (1255). Scholars once thought that there was evidence in the words “*þurh læohtne hād*” (1246) that he entered the ranks of the clericals; but there seems no justification of this interpretation, and no evidence, except an austere monastic asceticism, that he was in any way connected with the church. He complains of the burdens of his life in his old age, and asserts that all the joy of living has passed out of his life with the vanishing days.

“The Riddles” belong, no doubt, to the youthful period of his life; and it is altogether probable that the “unwise words formerly spoken” (1285) may refer to these worldly poems. “Elene,” from internal evidence as well as by poetical worth, is no doubt his last work, while “Crist” and “Juliana” belong between “The Riddles” and “Elene.” These are the only works that can be declared to be Cynewulf’s.

Among others ascribed to him, *very probable* seem the last part of “Guðlac,” and “Phoenix”; *possible*, “The Harrowing of Hell,” “Andreas” and “Ruthwell Cross”; *very improbable*, “Bi manna crafstan,” “Bi manna wyrðum,” “Bi manna mode,” “Bi manna lease,” “Old English Physiology” (designated a Fragment by Thorpe), “The Wanderer,” “The Seafarer,” “The Ruin.”

---

## THEME, PLAN, AND LITERARY MERIT OF THE POEM.

CYNEWULF tells us that this work of his was the joint result of his reading and reflection, that the material was collected, and that its present shape cost him much thought — perhaps many a sleepless night (1237 ff.). The question arises, at once, Where had he found his material?

*Source.* — It has been generally accepted that the source of this poem is the “Vita Quiriaci” in the *Acta Sanctorum* of the 4th of

May. It has been thought by some that Cynewulf may have used the Greek original direct, and not through a Latin medium; while Glöde, in "Anglia," ix.,<sup>2</sup> attempts to show that the source of "Elene" must have possessed some other form than that given in this work. Glöde's argument, while ingenious and suggestive, is by no means convincing.

*Treatment of Original.*—Comparing in outline the text of this poem with its source, we find these peculiarities:—

The few lines relating to Constantine's fear of the opposing hosts, and the appearance of the angel to allay this terror, are expanded to some forty odd (57-98). The vivid description of the battle is the author's work (110 ff.). Constantine's return home and his inquiry about the cross are described much more fully (148 ff.). There is no notice in the text of the visit of Eusebius, from whom Constantine is said to have received baptism; but, on the other hand, Silvester is said to have performed this act (198 ff.). We have no mention, in this part of the poem, that Constantine built churches and destroyed idols' temples (193 ff.).

The simple mention, in the original, that Helena was sent to seek the cross is expanded into a description of Constantine's investigation of the Scriptures and consequent command (195 ff.); while no mention is made in the poem of Helena's careful study of the Scriptures. The splendid description of the journey of Helena is the poet's own conception (220 ff.).

After Helena arrives in Jerusalem and begins to hold assemblies of the learned Jews, there is a marked parallelism between text and original; so in divisions III., V., VI., VII., VIII., IX., X., *i.e.* 277-894. In these, however, Judas's prayer—a most remarkable production—is greatly expanded (726 ff.). A like expansion is found in the Devil's speech (899-934) and Judas's rejoinder (940-953), as well as in Helena's gratification (953-967).

The description of the spread of the news concerning the discovery of the cross, and the effect of this news, the announcement of this discovery to Constantine, his order to erect a church upon the site, and Helena's execution of this order, as well as the ark in which the cross was to be kept, are barely mentioned in the original (968-1033).

The baptism of Judas, his elevation to the bishopric, and Helena's delight, are drawn from the original (1033-1067), as are also the



discovery of the nails (1067-1147), the use made of the nails (1147-1197), Helena's injunction, etc. (1197-1236). From 1237 to the end is, of course, independent of any basis.

In general it may be said, that, though Cynewulf has followed his source with fidelity, he has rarely limited himself to a literal translation — and never, except for a few clauses or sentences. Now and then there is a striking parallelism between the text and the original, though freedom in expression, and, more frequently, expansion of the thought, are characteristics of the poem. In several places there have been noted interpolations; and these belong to the chief beauties of the poem. Perhaps the appreciative reader would most praise the description of the battle and the description of Helena's journey, both of which Cynewulf himself draws.

The *motif* of this Christian legend is the discovery of the cross; and the whole action of the poem proper leads to this end. The *dramatis personæ* are chiefly Helena and Cyriacus; in less important rôles, Constantine, the Devil, and the wise men among the Jews, and Constantine's counsellors. The Huns, Goths and Franks, Jews and Romans, complete the list of personages.

Constantine's vision of the cross, after having experienced the terrors of imminent danger, is the type of Helena's vision of the true cross, after braving the dangers of the deep, hostile peoples, and conspiring enemies. From one vision to another we are led without much clogging of dramatic action, save that due to the peculiarities of Old English style, in describing effects of events by corresponding states of mind, in adding predicate after predicate to personalities, etc. On the whole, however, little time is lost, few words wasted, in picturing fully Helena's journeyings, her pleadings, her stratagem, and her success. One cannot help feeling that the climax has been reached with the discovery of the cross.

The historical account of Judas sounds like an author's postscript to tell the reader what became of a certain character; while Helena's anxiety about the nails may contribute to the perfection of her saintly character, but in nowise to the unity and harmony of the poem.

Division XV., the most entertaining portion for some reasons, is a kind of author's appendix, filled with autobiographical notes and a salutary "exhortation in conclusion," and forms no part of the poem proper.

## METRICAL INTRODUCTION.

THE essential element of Old English verse is the regular recurrence of accented syllables. The marked characteristics of Old English verse are that it is stichic and alliterative. The so-called "long-verse" consists of two hemistichs, which are separated by cæsura and united by alliteration. In each of these hemistichs there are two accented syllables; and at least one of these accented syllables in the first hemistich must be used in alliteration with one of the accented syllables in the second hemistich. All words beginning with vowels may be used in alliteration, as may all words with the same initial consonants; except that *sc*, *sp*, and *st* are always taken together, — and hence may be used only with *sc*, *sp*, *st*, respectively, — and that *j* and *g* may be so used.

Of the *four* accented syllables in a long-verse, 1, 2, and 3 may show alliteration.

*w*intra for *w*orulde, þæs þe *w*ealdend god 4

So may 1, 2, and 4, —

*r*incas under *r*oderum, wâron *R*ômware 46

So may 2, 3, and 4, —

heht þâ *w*igena *w*earð þâ *w*isestan 153

So may 1 and 3, —

sôð *f*æstra *l*eoht; þâ was *s*yxta gear 7

So may 2 and 3, —

þâ wearð on slêpe *s*ylfum ætýwed 69

So may 1 and 3, 2 and 4, —

âcenned wearð, *c*yninga *w*uldor 5

It was once thought that 1, 2, 3, and 4 might all be used in alliteration; but this is questionable. Compare

sægdon sígerófum, swá fram <sup>(<sup>1</sup>)</sup>*S*iluéstre 190

There are, then, in each long-verse, two or three alliterative syllables. As a rule, in Old English the first hemistich contained two, and the second one, such syllables. The twofold

alliteration is, however, more used in "Elene." The proportion is as follows:<sup>1</sup>—

In every hundred verses there are, —

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Verses with two alliterative syllables . . . . .   | 52. |
| Verses with three alliterative syllables . . . . . | 48. |

Where there is a relative diminution of the threefold alliteration, as in "Elene," "Juliana," etc., there seems to be a corresponding increase in the number of cases in which the hemistichs, either of the same long-verse or of successive long-verses, are bound together by assonance or rime.

In "Elene" the vowels are naturally much used in alliteration. The consonants are used in the following order of frequency: —

*w, s, h, f, g, l, m.*

The anacrusis of the first hemistich consists of from one to three syllables, generally of one only; the anacrusis of the second hemistich is most frequently dissyllabic.

The first hemistich closes generally with a syllable or with syllables (from one to five) unstressed; and the second hemistich closes generally with one unstressed syllable, but occasionally with two or three. Now and then an accumulation of syllables occurs, giving us such unwieldy verses as "Elene," 582-585.

*Rime.* — It is very difficult — indeed, well-nigh impossible — to determine just when we are dealing with intended rime and when this rime is purely accidental. It is true that in some cases — as, for instance, in the 114th and 115th lines, and in 1237 ff. — there can be little doubt that the author purposely used rime; but there are other cases, and these are numerous, where this seems doubtful or improbable. There has been no attempt made to determine this question in the examples of rime given below. While these results have been obtained by a careful investigation of the text, it is not unlikely that there are other occurrences which the independent investigator would desire to see included, and some here recorded he would probably reject.

---

<sup>1</sup> These figures are taken from Fritzsche, "Andreas und Cynewulf." (See Bibliography.)

Masculine<sup>1</sup> rimes are perfect when the riming vowels are identical, and are followed by the same consonants or consonant combinations.

*Perfect Masculine Rimes.* —

|                          |                                   |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| lixtan : wællilencan     | 23 <sup>b</sup> 24 <sup>a</sup>   |
| hornboran : friccan      | 54                                |
| ende : sammode           | 60                                |
| gebrec : geþrec          | 114                               |
| handgeswing : hergagring | 115                               |
| hildenædran : onsendan   | 119 <sup>b</sup> 120 <sup>b</sup> |
| bordhrêðan : dufan       | 122                               |
| flugon : burgon          | 134                               |
| stênan : néosan          | 151 <sup>b</sup> 152 <sup>b</sup> |
| ôðýwde : generede        | 163                               |
| meah-ton : cûðon         | 166 <sup>b</sup> 167 <sup>b</sup> |
| gefrugnon : wæron        | 172 <sup>a</sup> 173 <sup>a</sup> |
| wæron : môston           | 174 <sup>b</sup> 175 <sup>b</sup> |
| hergum : witum           | 180                               |
| dryhtnes : nih-tes       | 198                               |
| weorðan : gehyrwan       | 220 <sup>b</sup> 221 <sup>b</sup> |
| stôdon : wræcon          | 232                               |
| ordum : byrnwigendum     | 235                               |
| scriþan : brimþissan     | 237 <sup>b</sup> 238 <sup>a</sup> |
| snyrgan : plegean        | 244 <sup>b</sup> 245 <sup>b</sup> |
| plegean : wægflotan      | 245 <sup>b</sup> 246 <sup>a</sup> |
| bliðe : collenferhðe     | 246 <sup>b</sup> 247 <sup>a</sup> |
| bôcum : geárdagum        | 290                               |
| unclænum : gâstum        | 301 <sup>a</sup> 302 <sup>a</sup> |
| þýstrum : inwitþancum    | 307 <sup>b</sup> 308 <sup>b</sup> |
| ongunnon : lifdon        | 311                               |
| ord : word               | 393 <sup>a</sup> 394 <sup>a</sup> |
| cûðon : cunnon           | 398 <sup>b</sup> 399 <sup>b</sup> |
| gangað : âsceað          | 406 <sup>b</sup> 407 <sup>a</sup> |
| frignan : ræran          | 443                               |
| hâlgan : sendan          | 457                               |
| bisætton : sôhton        | 473 <sup>b</sup> 474 <sup>a</sup> |
| ealra : bearna           | 475 <sup>b</sup> 476 <sup>b</sup> |
| ælfærendra : betera      | 506                               |
| gefremmað : geswicap     | 515 <sup>b</sup> 516 <sup>b</sup> |

<sup>1</sup> See Introduction to Cook's "Judith," pp. xlix. ff.

|                           |  |
|---------------------------|--|
| friccan : bodan           | 550 <sup>b</sup> 551 <sup>a</sup>                  |
| wæron : éodon             | 556 <sup>b</sup> 557 <sup>b</sup>                  |
| -ongan : nêgan            | 558 <sup>b</sup> 559 <sup>b</sup>                  |
| lufan : heardran          | 564 <sup>b</sup> 565 <sup>b</sup>                  |
| gesêðan : beniðan : wénan | 582 <sup>a</sup> 583 <sup>b</sup> 584 <sup>b</sup> |
| âreccan : rim ne can      | 635  |
| dareðlâcendra : byrgenna  | 651 <sup>a</sup> 652 <sup>b</sup>                  |
| can : cann                | 683 <sup>b</sup> 684 <sup>b</sup>                  |
| sceolu : heolstorhofu     | 763 <sup>b</sup> 764 <sup>a</sup>                  |
| þrôwian : þolian          | 769 <sup>b</sup> 770 <sup>a</sup>                  |
| mêðum : mânweorcum        | 812  |
| delfan : turflhagan       | 829 <sup>b</sup> 830 <sup>a</sup>                  |
| sceoldon : hýrdon         | 838 <sup>b</sup> 839 <sup>b</sup>                  |
| fêðegestas : æðelingas    | 845 <sup>b</sup> 846 <sup>a</sup>                  |
| ferhðsefan : ongan        | 850  |
| feorhnere : cynne         | 898  |
| wyrdeð : strúdeð          | 904 <sup>b</sup> 905 <sup>b</sup>                  |
| can : siððan              | 925 <sup>b</sup> 926 <sup>b</sup>                  |
| halfa : glædra            | 955 <sup>b</sup> 956 <sup>b</sup>                  |
| hellesceþan : bryttan     | 957 <sup>b</sup> 958 <sup>b</sup>                  |
| gelwæðres : sigebâames    | 964 <sup>b</sup> 965 <sup>b</sup>                  |
| gefrêge : folcsceare      | 968  |
| wealdend : nergend        | 1085 <sup>a</sup> 1086 <sup>a</sup>                |
| féollon : gespon          | 1134 <sup>b</sup> 1135 <sup>b</sup>                |
| gêoce : þancode           | 1139   |
| ongan : sêcan :           | 1156 <sup>b</sup> 1157 <sup>b</sup>                |
| sêlost : dêorlicost       | 1158 <sup>b</sup> 1159 <sup>a</sup>                |
| cûðe : ferhðe             | 1168 <sup>b</sup> 1169 <sup>a</sup>                |
| sêcað : winnað            | 1180 <sup>b</sup> 1181 <sup>b</sup>                |
| geweorðod : god           | 1193 <sup>b</sup> 1194 <sup>b</sup>                |
| fûs : hûs                 | 1237   |
| riht : miht               | 1241 <sup>a</sup> 1242 <sup>a</sup>                |
| onwrah : fah              | 1243   |
| færeð : gewurðeþ          | 1274 <sup>b</sup> 1275 <sup>b</sup>                |

When the first riming syllables are perfect masculine rimes, and the following syllables are identical, we have perfect feminine rimes.

Perfect feminine rimes are the following:—

|                            |    |
|----------------------------|----|
| ymsittendra : burgwigendra | 34 |
| dynede : clynede           | 50 |

wære : nære 171  
 andsweredon : leornedon 396<sup>b</sup> 397<sup>b</sup>  
 healdan : wealdan 449<sup>b</sup> 450<sup>a</sup>  
 sweartestan : wyrrestan 931<sup>b</sup> 932<sup>a</sup>  
 nearwe : gearwe 1240  
 geþeahht : þeahht 1241<sup>b</sup> 1242<sup>b</sup>  
 ásæled : gewæled 1244

Rimes that vary from these are called "imperfect." These may be of various kinds, —

1. The consonants of the riming syllables may be identical, and the preceding vowels similar but not identical.

geseyrded : lindwered 141<sup>b</sup> 142<sup>a</sup>  
 þus : ús 400  
 wis : is 592<sup>a</sup> 593<sup>b</sup>  
 sefa : wá 627<sup>b</sup> 628<sup>b</sup>  
 hyge : geswerige 685<sup>b</sup> 686<sup>a</sup>  
 gode : ánmóde 1117<sup>b</sup> 1118<sup>a</sup>  
 sceleste : wiste 1202<sup>b</sup> 1203<sup>b</sup>

2. The consonants of the riming syllables may be identical, and the preceding vowels dissimilar.

ágcfon : gecýðan 587<sup>b</sup> 588<sup>b</sup>  
 dcað : bið 606  
 brád : geswiðrod 917<sup>b</sup> 918<sup>b</sup>  
 þreodude : reodode 1239  
 ámæt : begeat 1248

3. The vowels may be identical, and the following consonants dissimilar. This is "assonance."

fór : gól 51<sup>b</sup> 52<sup>b</sup>  
 boda : þingode 77  
 ærdæge : wæpenþræce 105<sup>b</sup> 106<sup>b</sup>  
 sungon : hergum 109<sup>b</sup> 110<sup>a</sup>  
 álhóf : stód 112<sup>b</sup> 113<sup>b</sup>  
 geolorand : gemang 118  
 hafen : galen 123<sup>b</sup> 124<sup>b</sup>  
 óð : forð 139  
 þræce : dæge 185  
 lagofæsten : hæfdon 249  
 ælécawe : geþréade 321

þære : getæhte 601  
 cwicne : scyldigne 691<sup>a</sup> 692<sup>a</sup>  
 scæð : léas 693  
 fæst : was 883<sup>a</sup> 884<sup>b</sup>  
 gode : sceolde 1048<sup>b</sup> 1049<sup>b</sup>  
 wæf : læs 1238  
 gebunden : geðrunge 1245  
 onlåg : hād 1246  
 ontýnde : gerýmde 1249

4. Two syllables may rime, perfectly or imperfectly, but one of them be followed by another syllable while the other is not.

god : scæawode 345  
 þin : þine 928<sup>b</sup> 929<sup>b</sup>  
 stānhleoðum : some 653  
 gāst : fæste 936<sup>b</sup> 937<sup>a</sup>  
 onfēng : swengas 238<sup>b</sup> 239<sup>b</sup>

Besides these, attention must be called to

cræftige : cræftige 314<sup>b</sup> 315<sup>b</sup>

and to the imperfect feminine rime, —

boden : samnodan 18<sup>b</sup> 19<sup>b</sup>

Moreover, there are several cases of rime within a single hemistich. This occurs usually in formulas or fixed expressions.

mærðum ond nihtum 15  
 wordum ond bordum 25  
 beorhte ond lēohte 92  
 yldra oððe gingra 159  
 bordum ond ordum 235  
 werum ond wifum 236 1222  
 side ond wide 272  
 engla ond eida 476  
 sume hyder, sume þyder 548  
 oð ende forð 590  
 frōdra ond gōdra 637  
 heofon ond eorðan 728  
 nu ic wāt, þæt ðu eart 815  
 bord ond ord 1187

## BIBLIOGRAPHY.

## EDITIONS.

1836. Appendix B to Mr. Cooper's Report (on Rymer's *Fœdera*. Edited by Benjamin Thorpe).
1840. *Andreas und Elene* herausgegeben von Jacob Grimm. Cassel.
1856. *The Poetry of the Codex Vercellensis*, with an English Translation. Part II. By J. M. Kemble. London.
1858. *Bibliothek der angelsächsischen Poesie* herausgegeben von Christ. Grein. II. Band. Göttingen.
1877. *Cynewulf's Elene*. Mit einem Glossar herausgegeben von Julius Zupitza. Berlin.
1883. Second edition of the same.
1888. *Bibliothek der angelsächsischen Poesie* begründet von Christ. Grein. Neubearbeitet, etc., von Richard Paul Wülker, Bd. ii. Leipzig.
1888. Third edition of Zupitza's "Elene."

## TRANSLATIONS.

1856. Translation into English in Kemble's Edition of the *Codex Vercellensis*. (See above.)
1859. *Dichtungen der Angelsachsen* stabreimend übersetzt von C. W. M. Grein. Zweiter Band. Göttingen, 1859.
1863. (Zweite Ausgabe, Cassel und Göttingen, 1863, pp. 104 ff.)
1888. *A Literal Translation of Cynewulf's Elene* by Richard Francis Weymouth. London.

MANUSCRIPT, COLLATIONS, TEXTUAL CRITICISM,  
AND REVIEWS.

The results of Prof. P. Knöll's manuscript collation are incorporated in Zupitza's first, second, and third editions.

The results of Professor Wülker's examinations, in 1881 and 1884, are embodied in Wülker's edition of Grein's "Bibliothek" (see above). Zupitza's second edition contains the fruit of the 1881 collation; and the third edition, those of both 1881 and 1884. Napier's recent collation has been used by Zupitza in his third edition.



Christ. Grien: Zur Textkritik der angelsächsischen Dichter, in Pfeiffer's *Germania*. Bd. x., S. 424 f.

Einleitung in das Studium des Angelsächsischen, von K. Körner. ii. Heilbronn, 1880.

Sievers in den Gött. gel. anz: vom 9ten aug. 1880. S. 997 ff.

The following reviews of Zupitza's editions of "Elene":—

Sievers, in *d. Anglia*, i., 573 ff.

Körner, in *d. Englischen Studien*, ii., 252 ff.

Ten Brink, in *Anzeiger für Deutsches Altertum*, v.

Varnhagen, in *d. Deutschen Litteraturzeitung*, 1884, 426 ff.

Kluge, in *Litteraturblatt*, 1884, S. 138 f.

Cardinal Guala and the Vercelli Book. University of California Library Bulletin, No. 10. By A. S. Cook. Sacramento, 1888.

Zöpfl. Forschungen über das Recht der salischen Franken. Berlin, 1876.

Anglosaxonum poetae atque scriptores prosaici, quorum partim integra opera, partim loca selecta collegit, correxit, edidit Ludovicus Etmüllerus. Quedlinburgii et Lipsiae, 1850. pp. 156 ff.

#### LANGUAGE.

1884. Joseph Schürman: Darstellung der Syntax in Cynewulf's Elene. (Münster Diss.) Paderborn.

1885. R. Rössger: Über den syntaktischen Gebrauch des Genitivs in Cynewulf's Elene, Crist, und Juliana. *Anglia*, Bd. viii., Heft. 3.

1888. Hermann Leiding: Die Sprache der Cynewulfschen dichtungen Crist, Juliana, und Elene. Marburg.

1888. F. Holthausen: Deutsche Litteraturzeitung sp. 1114 ff.

#### METRE.

E. Sievers: Zur Rhythmik des germanischen alliterations verses in d. Beiträgen von Paul und Braune. x., 209 ff., 453 ff.; xii., 454 ff.

Philipp Frucht: Metrisches und sprachliches zu Cynewulf's Elene, Juliana, und Crist. (Greiswald. Diss.) 1887.

G. Jansen: Beiträge zur Synonymik und Poetik allgemein als echt anerkannter Dichtungen Cynewulf's. (Münster Doktorschrift.) 1883.

## SOURCE.

- Otto Glöde: *Cynewulf's Elene und ihre quelle* (Rostocker Diss.), 1885; und dessen Untersuchungen über die quelle von Cynewulf's Elene in *der Anglia*, ix., 271 ff.
- Wolfgang Golther, in *Litteraturblatt*, 1887, sp. 261 ff.
- Acta sanctorum maii collecta, digesta, illustrata a G. Henschenio et D. Papebrochio. Tomus i. Antverpiæ, 1680. pp. 445<sup>b</sup> ff.
- Mombritii: Vitae sanctorum. Mediolani, 1479. Tomus i., fol. cexii.
- Jacobi Gretseri: Opera omnia. Tomus ii. Ratisbonæ, 1734. pp. 417 ff.
- Legends of the Holy Rood. Edited by R. Morris. London, 1871. E. E. Text Society, No. 46.
- Heilagra manna sǫgur. Edited by C. R. Unger. Christiania, 1877. i., pp. 301 ff.

## AUTHOR.

1840. Kemble: On Anglo-Saxon Runes, in *Archæologia*, vol. xxviii., pp. 360-363.  
Grimm's Andreas und Elene, S. 1., lii., and S. 167-170.
1842. Wright: Biographia Britannica Literaria. i., pp. 501 ff.  
Thorpe's Codex Exoniensis, pp. v.-xi., 501-502.
1843. Kemble's Codex Vercellensis, pp. vii.-x.
1844. Thorpe: The Homilies of the Anglo-Saxon Church, vol. i., p. 622.
1847. Ettmüller's Handbuch, pp. 132 f.
1850. Ettmüller's Scopas and Boceras p. x. f.
1853. Dietrich: Über Crist, in Haupt's *Zeitschrift*, ix., S. 193-214.
1857. Henrici Leonis, Quæ de se ipso Cynewulfus, sive Cenevulfus, sive Cœnevulfus, poeta Anglo-Saxonicus tradiderit. Hallesches Universitäts Programm.
1859. Dietrich, in Ebert's *Jahrbuch*, vol. i., pp. 241-246.  
Dietrich: Die Rätsel des Exeterbuches. In Haupt's *Zeitschrift*, ii., S. 448-490, 232-252.
1859. Francisci Dietrichi: Commentatio de Kynewulfi poetæ ætate, ænigmatum fragmento e codice Lugdunensi edito illustrata. Marburg.
1865. Francisci Dietrich: Disputatio de Cruce Ruthwellensi. Marburg.

1865. Christ. Grein: Das Reimlied des Exeterbuches. In Pfeiffer's *Germania*, Bd. x., S. 305-307.
1867. Morley: English Writers, i., pp. 323 and 325.
1869. Rieger: Über Cynewulf. In Zacher's *Zeitschrift für deutsche Philologie*, i., 215-226, 313-334.
1871. Henry Sweet: Sketch of the History of Anglo-Saxon Poetry. In "Warton's History," vol. ii., pp. 16-19.
1873. Hammerich's Epick-Kristelige Oldquad und die deutsche Übersetzung. 1874. pp. 75-104.
1877. Ten Brink's Geschichte der englischen Litteratur, i., S. 64-75.
1878. Richard Wülker, in *der Anglia*, i., S. 483-507.  
Charitius: Die angelsächsischen Gedichte von Guðlac, in *der Anglia*, ii., S. 265-308.
1879. Fritzsche: Das angelsächsische Gedicht Andreas und Cynewulf, in *der Anglia*, ii., S. 441-500.  
Ten Brink, in Haupt's *Zeitschrift*, xxiv., und *Anzeiger*, S. 53-70.
1880. Christ. Grein, in seiner kurzgefassten angelsächsischen Grammatik, S. 11-15.
1883. Ten Brink's Early English Literature, pp. 386-389.  
Theodor Müller: Angelsächsische Grammatik, pp. 16, 26 ff.  
Lefevre: Das altenglische Gedicht von Guðlac. In *der Anglia*, vi., S. 181-240.  
Otto D'Ham: Der gegenwärtige Stand der Cynewulf-Frage. (Tübinger Doktorschrift.)
1884. J. Earle: Anglo-Saxon Literature, chap. xi.
1885. Friedrich Ramhorst: Das altenglische Gedicht vom Heiligen Andreas. (Berliner Doktorschrift.)
1887. Sarrazin: Beowulf und Kynewulf. *Anglia*, ix., 3.
1888. H. Morley: English Writers, ii., chaps. viii. and ix.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL.<sup>1</sup>

1885. Wülker: Grundriss zur Geschichte der Angelsächsischen Literatur, pp. 147, 148, 174, 175, 514.
1888. Zupitza: Cynewulf's Elene, third edition. pp. vii., viii.

---

<sup>1</sup> From these sources most of the bibliography of this edition has been compiled.



# E L E N E .



## I.

ÐA wæs āgangen gēara hwyrftum  
tuhund ond þrēo geteled rīmes,  
swylce .xxx. ēac, þinggemearces,  
wintra for worulde, þæs þe wealdend god  
5 ācenned wearð, cyninga wuldor,  
in middangeard þurh mennisc hēo,  
sôðfæstra lēolt; þā wæs syxte gēar  
Constantīnes cāserdōmes,  
þæt hē Rōmwara in rīce wearð  
10 āhæfen, hildfruma, tō heretēman.  
Wæs se līndhwata lēodgebyrga  
eorlum ārfæst. Æðelīnges wēox  
rīce under roderum. Hē wæs riht cyning  
gūðweard gumena. Hine god trymede  
15 mærdum ond miltum, þæt hē manegum wearð  
geond middangeard mannum tō hrōðer,  
wērþeodum tō wræce, syððan wæpen āhof  
wið hettendum. Him was hild boden,  
wīges wōma, Werod samnodan,  
20 Hāna lēode ond Hrēðgotan,  
fōron fyrðhwate Francan ond Hāgas  
wæron hwate weras . . . .

---

(1-41<sup>a</sup>) Anno ducentesimo tricesimo tertio post passionem domini nostri Jesu Christi regnante venerabili dei cultore, magno viro, Con-

- gearwe tō grūde : gāras lixtan  
 wriðene wælhilenean : wordum ond bordum  
 25 hōfon herecumbol. Þa wæron hearingas  
 sweotole gesannod † ond eal geador.  
 Fōr folca gedryht. Fyrdleoð āgōl  
 wulf on wealde, wælrūne ne mād :  
 ūrigfedera earn sang āhōf  
 30 lādum on lāste. Lungre seynde  
 ofer burgenta beaduprēata mæst  
 hergum tō hilde, swylce Hūna cyning  
 ymb sittendra āwer meahthe  
 ābannan tō beadwe burgwīgendra.  
 35 Fōr fyrda mæst, fēðan trymedon  
 ēoredeestum, þæt on ælfylce  
 deareðlācende on Dānūbie  
 stæredfyrhðe stæde wicedon,  
 ymb þæs wæteres wylm, werodes breahthe.  
 40 woldon Rōmwara rīce geþringan,  
 hergum āhfyðan. Þær wearð Hūna cyme  
 cūð ceasterwarum. Þā se cāsere heht  
 ongeān gramum gūðgelācan  
 under earhfære ofstum myclum  
 45 baunan tō beadwe, beran ūt Þræce  
 rincas under roderum. Wæron Rōmware  
 seccas sigerðfe, sōna gegearwod  
 wæpnum tō wīgge, þeah hie werod lāsse  
 hæfdon tō hilde, þonne Huna eining  
 50 ridon ymb rōfne. Þonne rand dlynede  
 campwudu clynede ; cyning prēate fōr,  
 herge, tō hilde. Hrefen uppe gōl

---

stantino in sexto anno regni eius gens multa barbarorum congregata est super Danubium parati ad bellum contra Romaniam.

(41<sup>b</sup>-56) Nunciatum est autem regi Constantino, tunc congregans et ipse multitudinem exercitus profectus est obviam et invenit eos, qui vindicaverunt Romaniae partes et erant secus Danubium.

- wan ond wælfel. Werod wæs on tyhte,  
hlêopon hornboran, hrêopan fricean.
- 55 Mearh moldan træd. Mægen samnode,  
cæfe, tō cêase. Cyning wæs âfyrhted,  
egsan geâclad, siððan elpêodige,  
Hûna ond Hrêða here, scêawedon,  
ðæt þe on Rômwaru rices ende
- 60 ymb læs wæteres stæð werod samnode,  
mægen unrîme. Mōdsorge wæg  
Rômwaru cyning, rices ne wênde  
for werodlêste : hæfde wîgena tō lýt,  
eaxlgestealna, wið ofermægene
- 65 hrôrra tō hilde. Here wicode,  
eorlas, ymb æðeling êgstrêame nêah  
on nêaweste nihtlangne fyrst,  
þæs þe hîe fêonda gefær fyrmest gesâegon.  
Þa weard on slêpe sylfum ætýwed
- 70 þam cásere, þær hê on cordre swæf,  
sigerôfum gesegen swefnes wôma.  
Þûhte him wlitescýne on weres háde  
hwit ond hîwbeorht hæleða náthwyle  
geýwed êulicra, þonne hê êr oððe síð
- 75 gesêge under swegle. Hê of slêpe onbrægd  
eofureumble beþeaht. Him se ár hraðe,  
wlitig wuldres boda, wið þingode  
ond be naman nemde (nihthelm tóglád):  
'Constantinus, heht þe cyning engla,
- 80 wyrda wealdend, wære bêodan,  
duguða dryhten. Ne ondræd þu ðe,  
ðeah þe elpêodige egesan hwôpan,  
heardre hilde. Þu tō heofenum beseoh

• (56<sup>b</sup>-98) Videns autem quia multitudo esset innumerabilis, contristatus est et timuit usque ad mortem. Ea vero nocte veniens vir splendidissimus suscitavit eum et dixit: "Constantine, noli timere, sed respice

- on wuldres weard : þær ðú wraðe findest,  
 85 sigores tæcen'. Hê was sôna gearu  
 þurh þæs hâlgan hâes, hreðerlocan onspéon,  
 ûp lôcade, swâ him se âr âbêad,  
 fêle friðowebba. Geseah hê frætwum beorht  
 wlitu wuldres trêo ofer wolena hrôf  
 90 golde geglenged : gimmas lixtan.  
 Wæs se blæca bêam bôcstafum âwriten  
 beorhte and lêohte : ' mid þÿs bêacne ðú  
 on þâm frêcnan fære fêond oferswîðesð,  
 geletest lâð werod' : þâ þæt lêoht gewât,  
 95 ûp sîðode ond se âr somed  
 on clênra gemang. Cyning was þÿ bliðra  
 ond þê sorglêasra, secga aldor,  
 on fyrhðsefan þurh þâ fêðgeran gesyhð.

## II.

- HEHT þâ onlice æðelinga hlêo,  
 100 beorna bêaggifa, swâ hê þæt bêacen geseah,  
 heria hildfruma, þæt him on heofonum âr  
 geiewed wearð, ofstum myelum,  
 Constantinns, Crîstes rôde,  
 tîrêadig cyning. tæcen gewyrean.  
 105 Heht þâ on ûlhtan mid ârdæge  
 wigend wreccan ond wêpenpræce,  
 hebban heornumbul ond þæt hâlige trêo  
 him beforan ferian, on fêonda gemang

---

sursum in coelum, et vide;" et intendens in coelum vidit signum Crucis  
 Christi, ex lumine claro constitutum, et desuper litteris scriptum titu-  
 lum; 'IN HOC VINCE.' (99) Viso autem signo hoc Rex Constantinus  
 fecit similitudinem Crucis quam viderat in coelo: et surgens impe-  
 tum fecit contra Barbaros, et fecit antecedere signum Crucis; et veni-  
 ens cum suo exercitu super barbaros, coepit cadere eos proxima luce;



- beran béacen godes. Býman sungon  
 110 hlúde for hergum. hrefn weorces gefeah,  
 úrigfeðra earn síð behéold,  
 wællhréowra wíg, wulf sang áhóf,  
 holtcs gehlêða. Hildegesa stôd.  
 Þêr wæs borda gebrec ond beorna geprec,  
 115 heard handgeswing ond herga gring,  
 syððan hêo earhfære ârest mêtton.  
 On þæt fêge folc flâna scûras,  
 gâras ofer geolorand on granra gemang  
 hetend heorgrimme, hildenâdran  
 120 þurh fingra geweald forð onsendan.  
 Stôpon stîðhîdige, stundum wrâcon,  
 brâcon bordhrêðan, bil in dufan,  
 þrungon þræchearde. Þâ wæs þûf hafan,  
 segn, for sweotum, sigelcôð galen.  
 125 Gylden grîma, gâras lîxtan  
 on herefelda. Hâðene grungon,  
 fêollon friðelêase. Flugon instæpes  
 Hûna lêode, swâ þæt hâlige trêo  
 ârâran heht Rômwarâ cyning  
 130 heaðofremmende. Wurdon hearingas  
 wîde tówrecene. Sume wíg fornam,  
 sume unsôfte aldor generedon  
 on þâm heresîðe, sume healfwice  
 flugon on fæsten ond feore burgon  
 135 æfter stânclifum, stede weardedon  
 ymb Danûbie, sume drenc fornam  
 on lagostrêame lifes æt ende.  
 Ðâ wæs môdigra mægen on luste,  
 êhton elþeoda ôð þæt âfen forð  
 140 fram dægcs orde : daroðæsc flugon,  
 hildenâdran. Hêap wæs gescyrded,

- lādra lindwered. Lÿthwôn beowom  
 Hîna herges hām eft þanon.  
 Þā wæs gesÿne, þæt sige forgeaf  
 145 Constantino cyning ælmihtig  
 æt þām dægweorce, dōmweorðunga,  
 rîce under roderum, þurh his rôde trêo.  
 Gewát þā heriga helm hām eft þanon  
 hūðe hrēmig (hild wæs geseçaden),  
 150 wigge geweorðod. Cōm þā wîgena hlêo  
 pegna prêate prÿðbord stēnan,  
 beadorf cyning, burga nêosan.  
 Heht þā wîgena weard þā wisestan  
 snūde tō sionode, þā þe snyttro cræft  
 155 þurh fyrngewrito gefrigen hæfdon,  
 hêoldon higepancum hæleða rêdas.  
 Ðā þæs frieggan ongan folces aldor,  
 sigerof cyning, ofer sîd weorod,  
 wêre þær ænig yldra oððe gingra,  
 160 þê him tō sōðe secggan mealte,  
 galdrum cÿðan, hwæt se god wêre,  
 blêdes brytta, · þe þis his bêacen wæs,  
 þê mê swâ lêoht oððÿwde ond mine lêode generede,  
 tâcna torhtost, ond mê tîr forgeaf,  
 165 wîgspêd wið wrâðum, þurh þæt wlitige trêo'.  
 hîo him andsware ænige ne mealton  
 âgîfan tōgênes nê ful geare cûðon  
 sweotole geseccgan be þām sigebêacne.  
 Þā þā wisestan wordum ewêdon  
 170 for þām heremægene, þæt hit heofoncyniges

---

est non minima multitudo: et dedit Deus in illa die victoriam Regi  
 Constantino per virtutem sanctae Crucis. (148) 2. Veniens autem Rex  
 Constantinus in suam civitatem, convocavit omnes Sacerdotes omnium  
 deorum vel idolorum: et quaerebat ab eis cujus vel quid esset hoc  
 signum Crucis, et not poterant dicere ei. Responderunt autem quidam  
 ex ipsis et dixerunt: "Hoc signum coelestis Dei est." (172<sup>b</sup>) Audi-

- tācen wære ond þæs twéo nære.  
 Þá þæt gefrugnon, þá purh fulwihte  
 lærde wæron, him was leoht sefa,  
 ferhð gefcōnde, þeah hira fēa wæron,  
 175 ðæt hie for þām cāsere efdan mōston  
 godspelles gife, hū se gāsta helm  
 in þrýnesse þrymme geweordad  
 ācenned wearð, eýninga wuldor,  
 ond hū on galgan wearð godes āgen bearn  
 180 āhangen for hergum heardum wítum,  
 ālýsde lēoda bearn of locan dēofla,  
 geōmre gāstas, ond him gife sealde  
 purh þá ilcan gesceaft, þe him geywed wearð  
 sylfum on gesyhðe sigores tātene  
 185 wið þeoda præce, ond hū ðý þridan dæge  
 of byrgenne beorna wuldor,  
 of dēaðe, árás, dryhten ealra  
 hæleða cynnes, ond tō heofonum ástáh.  
 Ðus gléawlice gástgerýnum  
 190 sægdon sigerōfum, swá fram Siluestre  
 lærde wæron. Æt þām se lēodfruma  
 fulwihte onfēng ond þæt forð gehcōld  
 on his dagana tîd dryhtne tō willan.

---

entes autem hoc pauci Christiani, qui erant eodem tempore, venerunt ad Regem, et evangelizaverunt ei mysterium Trinitatis et adventum Filii Dei, quemadmodum natus est et crucifixus et tertia die resurrexit. Mittens autem Rex Constantinus ad Eusebium Episcopum urbis Romae, fecit eum venire ad se, et catechizavit eum fidei Christianorum et omnia ministeria, et baptizavit eum in nomine Domini nostri Jesu Christi, et confirmatus est in fide Christi. Jussit autem aedificari ubique ecclesias, templa vero idolorum destrui.

## III.

- Ða wæs on sâelum sinces brytta,  
 195 niðheard cyning. Wæs him niwe gefêa  
 befofen in fyrhðe. Wæs him frôfra mæst  
 ond lyhta hihst heofonrices weard.  
 Ongan þa dryhtnes ê dæges ond nihtes  
 þurh gâstes gife georne cýðan  
 200 ond hine, sôðlice, sylfne getengde  
 goldwine gumena in godes þeowdôm  
 æscrôf, unslâw. Þa se æðeling fand,  
 léodgebyrga, þurh lârsmiðas  
 gûðheard, gârþrist on godes bôcum,  
 205 hwær âhangen wæs heriges beorhtme  
 on rôde trêo rodora waldend  
 æfstum þurh inwit, swâ se ealda fêond  
 forlârde ligesearwum lêode, fortyhte  
 Iûdêa cyn, þæt hie god sylfne  
 210 âhêngon, herga fruman : þæs hie in hýndum seulon  
 tô wídan feore wergðu drêogan.  
 Þa wæs Crîstes lof þam cásere  
 on firhðsefan † forð gemyndig  
 ymb þæt mære trêo ond þa his môdor hét  
 215 fêran foldwege folca þrêate  
 tô Iûdêum, georne sécan  
 wigena þrêate, hwær se wuldres béam  
 hâlig under hrûsan hýded wære,  
 æðeleyninges rôd. Elene ne wolde  
 220 þæs siðfates sêne weorðan

---

(194 ff.) Erat autem beatus Constantinus perfectus in fide, et fervens Spiritu sancto exercebatur in sanctis Evangeliiis Christi. Cum didicisset autem a sanctis Evangeliiis ubi esset Dominus crucifixus, misit suam matrem Helenam ut exquireret sanctum lignum Crucis Domini, et in eodem loco aedificaret ecclesiam. Gratia autem Spiritus sancti

- nê ðæs wilgifan word gehyrwan,  
 hiere sylfre suna, ac wæs sôna gearu  
 wif on willsîð, swá hire weoruda helm,  
 byrnwiggendra, beboden hæfde.
- 225 Ongan þá ôfstlice eorla mengu  
 tó flote fýsan. Fearoðhengestas  
 ymb geofenes stæð gearwe stódon,  
 sâelde sâemearas, sunde getenge.  
 Ðá wæs orcnêwe idese sîðfæt,
- 230 sîððan wêges welm werode gesôhte.  
 Þêr wlanc manig æt wendelsê  
 on stæðe stódon. Standum wrêcon  
 ofer mearcpaðu, mægen æfter ôðrum,  
 ond þá gehlôdon hildesercum,
- 235 bordum ond ordum, byrnwīgendum,  
 werum ond wifum wêghengestas.  
 Lêton þá ofer fifelwêg fâmige scriðan  
 bronte brimpisan. Bord oft onfêng  
 ofer earhgeblond fýða swengas.
- 240 Sê swinsade. Ne hýrde ic sîð nê êr  
 on êgstrêame idese lêðan,  
 on merestrête, mægen fêggerre.  
 Þêr meahthe gesion, sê ðone sîð behêold,  
 breacan ofer bæðweg brimwudu, snyrgan
- 245 under swellingum, sâemearh plegean,  
 wadan wêgflotan. Wigan wêron blîðe  
 collenferhðe : cwên sîðes gefeah.  
 Syppan tó hýðe bringedstefnan  
 ofer lagofæsten geliden hæfðon
- 250 on Crêca land, cêolas lêton

---

requievit in beatissima matre Constantini Imperatoris Helena; hæc autem in omnibus Scripturis se exercebat, et nimiam in Domino nostro Jesu Christo possedit dilectionem: postmodum et salutare sanctae Crucis lignum exquisivit. Cum legisset autem intente adventum humanitatis Salvatoris nostri Jesu Christi et crucis ejus assumptionem et a

- æt sâfearoðe sunde bewrecene,  
 ald f̄ðhofu, onerum fæste  
 on brime bidan beorna gefinges,  
 hwonne heo sio gûðewên gumena præte  
 255 ofer eastwegas eft gesôhte.  
 Ðær wæs on eorle êðgesyne  
 brogden byrne ond bill gecost,  
 geatolic gûðscrûd, grîmhelm manig,  
 ænlic eoforcumbul. Wæron æscwigan,  
 260 secgas ymb sigewên, siðes gefysde.  
 Fyrdrincas frome fôron on luste  
 on Crêca land, câseres bodan,  
 hilderincas hyrstum gewerede.  
 Ðær wæs gesyne sincgim locen  
 265 on þâm herepræte, hlâfordes gifu.  
 Wæs sêo êadhrêdige Elene gemyndig  
 priste on geþance þêodnes willan,  
 georn on môde, þæt hio Iûdêa  
 ofer herefeldas hêape gecoste  
 270 lindwigendra land gesôhte,  
 seega præte; swâ hit siððan gelamp  
 ymb lýtél fæc, þæt ðæt lêodmægen,  
 gûðrôfe hælep, tó Hierusalem  
 cwômon in þá ceastre corðra mâste,  
 275 eorlas æserôfe, mid þá æðelan ewên.

---

mortuis resurrectionem non est moras passa donec victoriae Christi  
 invenit lignum, ubi dominicum et sanctum fixum est corpus. Invenit  
 autem illud hoc modo. Vicesima et octava die secundi mensis in  
 sanctam civitatem Hierusalem introivit una eum exercitu magno,

## III.

HEHT ða gebêodan burgsittendum  
 þam snoterestum side ond wide  
 geond Iûdêas, gumena gehwylecum,  
 meðelhêgende on gemôt euman,  
 280 þa ðe dêoplicost dryhtnes gerýno  
 þurh rihte ê reccan cûðon.  
 Ða wæs gesamnod of sidwegum  
 mægen unlytel, þa ðe Moyses ê  
 reccan cûðon. Þær on rîme wæs  
 285 þrêo .m. þêra lêoda  
 âlesen tô lâre. Ongan þa lêoffic wif  
 weras Ebrêa wordum nêgan :  
 ‘ ic þæt gearolîce ongiten hæbbe  
 þurg wîtgena wordgerýno  
 290 on godes bôcum, þæt gê geárdagum  
 wyrðe wâron wuldoreyninge,  
 dryhtne dýre ond dêðhwæte.  
 Hwæt, gê þêre snyttro † unwislice,  
 wrâðe, wiðwarpon, þa gê wergdon þane,  
 295 þe êow of wergðe þurh his wuldres miht,  
 fram ligewale, lýsan þóhte,  
 of hæftnêde. Gê mid horu spêowdon  
 on þæs andwlitan, þe êow êagena lêoht,

et congregavit in ea congregationem magnam de impiissima gente  
 Judaeorum. Non solum autem eos qui in ea erant civitate, sed et eos  
 qui in circuitu erant castellis, possessionibus vel civitatibus Judaeos  
 congregari praecepit. Erat autem Hierosolyma deserta tempore illo,  
 ut vix invenirentur omnes Judaei tria millia virorum. . . . <sup>1</sup>(Post haec  
 congregavit multitudinem magnam de impiissima Judaeorum gente,)

quos convocans beatissima Helena dixit ad eos. Cognovi de sanctis  
 libris propheticis, quia fuistis dilecti Dei; sed quia repellentes omnem  
 sapientiam, eum qui volebat de maledicto vos redimere maledixistis,  
 et eum qui per sputum oculos vestros illuminavit immundis potius

<sup>1</sup> An interpolation from Rufinus.

- fram blindnesse bôte gefremede  
 300 edniowunga þurh þæt æðele spáld  
 ond fram unclænnum oft generede  
 deofla gástum. Gê tō deape pone  
 deman ongunnon, sê ðe of deaðe sylf  
 worn áwehte on wera corþre  
 305 in þæt îerre lif êowres cynnes.  
 Swá gê móðblinde mengan ongunnon  
 lige wið sôðe, lêohht wið þýstrum,  
 æfst wið âre, inwitþancum  
 wrôht webbedan. Êow sêo wergðu forðan  
 310 sceðpeð scyldfullum. Gê þá seiran miht  
 deman ongunnon ond gedwolan lifdon,  
 jêostrum geþancum, ôð þysne dæg.  
 Gangþ nû snûde, snyttro gepencþ  
 weras wîsfæste, wordes cræftige,  
 315 þá ðe êowre â æðelum † cræftige  
 on ferhðsefan fyrnest hæbben,  
 þá mê sôðlice secgan cunnon,  
 andsware cýðan for êowic forð  
 tâcna gehwylces, þe ic him tō sêce'.  
 320 Êodan þá on gerûm rêonigmôde  
 eorlas âclêawe, egesan geþrêade,  
 gehðum geômre, georne sôhton  
 þá wîsestan wordgerýno,  
 þæt hîo þære cwêne oncwedan meahton  
 325 swá tiles, swá tráges, swá hîo him tō sôhte.  
 Hîo þá on þrêate .m̄. manna

---

sputis injuriastis, et eum qui mortuos vestros vivificabat in mortem tradidistis, et lucem tenebras existimastis et veritatem mendacium, pervenit in vos maledictum quod est in lege vestra scriptum. Nunc autem eligite ex vobis viros, qui diligenter sciunt legem vestram, ut respondeant mihi de quibus interrogavero eos. Qui abeuntes cum timore, et multas quaestiones inter semetipsos facientes, invenerunt legis doctores numero mille, et adduxerunt eos ad Helenam, testi-



fundon ferhðgléawra, þá þe fyrugemynd  
 mid Iúðéum gearwast cūðon.  
 Þrungon þá on þræate, þær on þrymme bād  
 330 in cynestōle cāseres mæg,  
 geatolic gūðewên golde gehyrsted.  
 Elene mapelode ond for eorlum spræc :  
 ‘gehýrað, higegléawe, hálige rúne,  
 word ond wisdóm. Hwæt, gē witgena  
 335 lāre onfēngon, hū se liffruma  
 in cildes hād cenned wurde,  
 mihta wealdend. Be þām Moyses sang  
 ond þæt *word* geewæð, weard Israhêla :  
 “ éow ácenned bið eniht on dēgle  
 340 mihtum mære, swá þæs mōdor ne bið  
 wæstmum géacnod þurh weres frige ”.  
 Be ðām Dáuid cyning dryhtléoð ágól,  
 frōd fyrnweota, fæder Salomōnes,  
 ond þæt word geewæp, wigona baldor :  
 345 “ ic frymþa god fore scēawode,  
 sigora dryhten. Hê on gesyhðe wæs,  
 mægena wealdend, min on þá swiðran,  
 þrymnes hyrde. Þanon ic ne wende  
 æfre tō aldre onsion mine ”.  
 350 Swá hit eft be éow Essáias  
 wítga for weorodum wordum mælde  
 deôphyccgende þurh dryhtnes gást :  
 “ ic úp áhof eaforan ginge  
 ond bearn cende, þám ic blæd forgeaf,  
 355 hálige higefrōfre : ac hie hyrwdon *mê*,

---

monium perhibentes eis, quod legis scientiam multam haberent.  
 Helena autem dixit ad eos, Audite mea verba, auribus percipite meos  
 sermones. Non enim intellexerunt patres vestri neque vos in ser-  
 monibus Prophetarum, quemadmodum de adventu Christi propheta-  
 verunt, quia prius dictum est, “ Puer nascetur et mater ejus virum non  
 agnoscet: ” et Isaias vobis dixit, “ Filios genui et exaltavi, ipsi autem

fêodon þurh fêondscipe, nâhton foreþancas,  
 wîsdômes gewitt, ond þâ wêregan nêat,  
 þê man daga gehwâm drifeð ond þirseceð,  
 ongitap hira gôddênd, nales gnyrnwrâcum  
 360 feogað frýnd hiera, þê him fôdder gifeð.  
 Ond mê Israhêla âfre ne woldon  
 folc onenâwan, þeah ic feala for him  
 æfter woruldstundum wundra gefremede”.

## V.

HWÆT, wê þæt gehýrdon þurh hâlige bêc,  
 365 þæt êow dryhten geaf dôm unscyndne,  
 meotod, mihta spêd, Moyse sægde,  
 hû gê heofonecninge hýran sceoldon,  
 lâre lâstan. Êow þæs lungre âprêat,  
 ond gê þâm ryhte wiðroten hæfdon,  
 370 onscunedon þone scîran scippend eallra,  
*dryhtna* dryhten, ond gedwolan fylgdon  
 ofer riht godes. Nû gê raþe gangap  
 ond findap gên, þâ þe fyrngewritu  
 þurh snyttro cræft sêlest cunnen,  
 375 âriht êower, þæt mê andsware  
 þurh sîdne sefan secgan cunnen’.  
 Êodan ðâ mid mengo môdewânige  
 collenferlîðe, swâ him sîo cwên bêad,

---

spreverunt me: cognovit bos possessorem suum et asinus praesepe Domini sui, Israel autem me non cognovit, et populus meus me non intellexit:” et omnis Scriptura de ipso locuta est. Qui sciebatis legem errastis, nunc autem eligite ex vobis qui diligenter noverint scientiam legis, ut ad interrogationes meas dent responsum: et militibus jussit ut custodirent eos cum summa diligentia.

Consilio autem facto inter se elegerunt optimos legis doctores viros numero quingentos, et venientes steterunt in conspectu Helenae: quae

fundon þá .d. Forþsnotterra  
 380 álesen léodmæga, þá ðe leornungcræft  
 þurh módgemynd, mæste hæfdou  
 on sefan snyttro. Héo tó salore eft  
 ymb lýtel fæc laðode wæron,  
 ceastre weardas. Hio sio cwên ongan  
 385 wordum genégan (wlát ofer ealle):  
 ‘ oft gé dyslice dæd gefremedon,  
 wérge wræcmæcggas, ond gewritu herwdon,  
 fædera lāre, nāfre furður, þonne nū,  
 ðā gé blindnesse bōte forsêgon  
 390 ond gé wiðsōcon sōðe ond rihte,  
 þæt in Bethleme bearn wealdendes,  
 cyning ānboren, cenned wære,  
 æðelinga ord. Þeah gé þā â cūðon,  
 wītgena word, gé ne woldon þā,  
 395 synwyrcende, sōð oncnāwan ’.  
 Hie þā ānmōde andsweredon :  
 ‘ hwæt, wē ebrēisce â leornedon,  
 þā on fyrndagum fæderas cūðon,  
 æt godes earce, nē wē geare cunnon,  
 400 þurh hwæt ðū ðus hearde, hlāfdige, ūs  
 eorre wurde. Wē ðæt âbylgð nyton,  
 þē wē gefremedon on þysse folcscere,  
 þēoden bealwa wið þec âfre ’.  
 Elene mædelade ond for eorlum spræc  
 405 undearninga, ides reordode

---

dixit: “Qui sunt hi?” At illi dixerunt: “Hi sunt qui optime noverunt legem.” Et coepit iterum dicere ad eos: “Vos quam stulti estis filii Israel secundum Scripturas, qui patrum vestrorum caecitatem secuti estis, qui dicitis Jesum non esse filium Dei, qui legistis legem et Prophetas et non intellexistis.” Illi autem dixerunt: Nos quidem et legimus et intelligimus, pro qua causa talia nobis dicitis, Domina, manifesta nobis, ut et nos cognoscentes respondeamus de his quae a te dicuntur. Ipsa autem dixit iterum ad eos: Adhuc euntes eligit

hlûde for herigum : ‘ gē nû hraðe gangað,  
 sundor ásécaþ, þá ðe snyttro mid êow  
 mægn ond môðeræft mæste hæbben,  
 þæt mē þinga gehwyle þrīste gecyðan  
 410 untráglīce, þê ic him tō sêce ’.  
 Êodon þá fram rûne, swâ him sio rice cwên  
 bald in burgum beboden hæfde,  
 geômormôde georne smêadon,  
 sôlton searopancum, hwæt sio syn wære,  
 415 þê hie on þâm folce gefremed hæfdon  
 wið þâm cásere, þê him sio cwên wite.  
 Þá þær for eorlum ân reordode  
 gidða gearosnotor (ðâm wæs Iúdas nama),  
 wordes cræftig : ‘ ic wát geara,  
 420 þæt hio wile sêcan be ðâm sigebêame,  
 on ðâm þrôwode þêoda waldend  
 eallra gnyrna læas, godes ágen bearn,  
 þone † *unscyldigne* eofota gehwyles  
 þurh hete hêngon on hêanne bêam  
 425 in fyrndagum fæderas ússe.  
 Þæt wæs þrêalie geþóht. Nû is þearf mycel,  
 þæt wê fæstlice ferhð stadelien,  
 þæt wê ðæs morðres mekdan ne weorðen,  
 hwær þæt hâlige trío beheled wurde  
 430 æfter wíþræce, þý læs tóworpen sien  
 frôd fyrngewritu ond þá fæderlican  
 láre forlêten. Ne bið lang ofer ðæt,  
 þæt Israhêla æðelu môten

---

meliores legis doctores. Qui cum irent dicebant intra se, pro qua causa putas hunc laborem facit nobis Regina. Unus ex eis, nomine Judas, dixit : “ Ego scio, quia quaestionem vult facere ligni, in quod Christum suspenderunt patres nostri : videte ergo nemo ei confiteatur : nam vere destruentur paternae traditiones, et lex ad nihilum redigetur. Zachaeus autem avus meus praenunciavit patri meo, et pater meus eum moreretur adnuntiavit mihi, dicens :

- ofer middangeard mā ricsian,  
 435 æcraeft eorla, gif ðis ŷppe bið ;  
 swā þā þæt ilce giô mīn yldra fæder  
 sigerôf sægde (þām wæs Sachŷus nama),  
 frôd fyrnwiota, fædere mīnum,  
 . . . . . eaferan  
 440 (wende hine of worulde) ond þæt word geewæð :  
 “ gif þe þæt gelimpe on lifdagum,  
 þæt ðû gehŷre ymb þæt hālige trêo  
 frôde frignan ond geflitu ræran  
 be ðām sigebêame, on þām sôðcyning  
 445 âhangen wæs, heofonrices weard,  
 eallre sybbe bearn, þonne þû snûde gecŷð,  
 mīn swâs sunu, ær þec swŷlt nime.  
 Ne mæg æfre ofer þæt Ebrêa þêod,  
 rædþeahrende, rice healdan,  
 450 dugnðum wealdan, ac þāra dôm leofað  
 ond hira dryhtscipe . . . . .  
 in woruld weorulda willum gefylled,  
 ðê pone âhangnan cyning heriap ond lofiað ”.

## VI.

- þA ic fromlice fædere mīnum,  
 455 ealdum æwitan, âgeaf andsware :  
 “ hû wolde þæt geweorðan on woruldrice,  
 þæt on þone hālgan handa sendan  
 tō feorhlege fæderas ŷsse  
 þurh wrâð gewitt, gif hie wiston ær,

---

“Vide, fili, cum quaestio facta fuerit de ligno, in quod Christum suspenderunt patres nostri, manifesta illud antequam crucieris: jam enim amplius Hebraeorum genus non regnabit, sed regnum eorum erit qui adorant Crucifixum, ipse autem regnabit in seculum seculi.” Ego vero dixi ei; “Pater, si ergo sciebant patres nostri quia ipse esset

- 460 þæt hê Crist wære, cyning on roderum,  
 sôð sunu meotudes, sâwla nergend?"  
 ðâ mê yldra mîn âgeaf andsware,  
 frôd on fyrhðe fæder reordode :  
 " ongit, guma ginga, godes hêahmægen,  
 465 nergendes naman. Sê is niða gehwâm  
 unâsecgendlic. Þone sylf ne mæg  
 on moldwege man âspyrigean.  
 Nêfre ic þâ geþeahhte, þe þeos þêod ongan,  
 sêcan wolde, ac ic symle mec  
 470 âscêd þâra scylda, nales sceame worhte  
 gâste mînum. Ic him georne oft  
 þæs unrihtes andsæc fremede,  
 þonne ûdweotan æht bisæton,  
 on sefan sôhton, hû hie sunu meotudes  
 475 âhêngon, helm wera, hlâford eallra,  
 engla ond elda, ædelust bearna.  
 Ne meahton him swâ disige dêað ôðfæstan  
 weras wonsêlige, swâ hie wêndon êr,  
 sârum settan, þeah hê sume hwile  
 480 on galgan his gâst onsende,  
 sigebearn godes. Þâ siððan wæs  
 of rôde âhæfen rodera wealdend,  
 eallra þrymma þrym, þrêo niht siððan  
 in byrgenne bîdende wæs  
 485 under þêosterlocan ond þâ þÿ þridðan dæg,  
 ealles lœhtes lœht. lifgende ârâs,

---

Christus, quare manus suas iniecerunt in eum?" Dixit autem mihi:  
 "Audi me, fili, et cognosce ejus inenarrabile nomen, quia numquam  
 consiliatus sum neque conveni eum eis, sed multoties contradicebam  
 illis; sed quia arguebat seniores et Pontifices nostros, ideo condemna-  
 verunt eum crucifigi, putantes mortificare immortalem: quem et de-  
 ponentes de ligno sepelierunt. Ipse autem sepultus post tertium  
 diem surrexit, et manifestavit se suis discipulis: unde credidit  
 Stephanus frater tuus, et coepit docere in nomine ejus: et consilio

ðéoden engla, ond his þegnum *hine*,  
 sôð sigora frêa, seolfne geýwde  
 beorlit on blêde. Þonne brôðor þin  
 490 onfêng æfter fyrste fulwihtes bæð,  
 léoltne gelêafan. Þá for lufan dryhtnes  
 Stephanus wæs stánum worpod,  
 ne geald hê yfel yfele, ac his ealdfêondum  
 þingode þrohtherd, bæð þrymcyning,  
 495 þæt hê him þá wêadêd tó wræce ne sette,  
 þæt hê for æfstum unscyldigne,  
 synna léasne, Sawles lárum  
 feore berêddon, swá hê þurh fêondscipe  
 tó cwale monige Cristes folces  
 500 dêmde, tó dêape. Swá þeah him dryhten eft  
 miltse gefremede, þæt hê manegum *weard*  
 folca tó frôfre, syððan him frymða god,  
 niða nergend, naman oncyrde,  
 ond hê syððan wæs sanctus Paulus  
 505 be naman hátén, ond him uâenig wæs  
 âlêrendra ôðer betera  
 under swegles hléo syðþan âfre,  
 þára þe wif ôððe wer on woruld cendan,  
 þeah hê Stephanus stánum hehte  
 510 âbrêotan on beorge. brôðor þinne.  
 nú ðû meahht gehýfran, hæleð mín se léofa,  
 hû árfæst is ealles wealdend,  
 þeah wê âbylgð wið hine oft gewyreen,

---

facto Pharisaei cum Saducaeis condemnauerunt eum ut lapidaretur;  
 et tollens eum multitudo lapidauerunt eum. Sed beatus ille cum  
 traderet animam, expandit manus suas ad coelum, et orabat dicens:  
 "Domine ne statuas illis hoc peccatum." Audi me, fili, et doceo te de  
 Christo et de pietate ejus: quia et Paulus, qui ante templum sedebat  
 et exercebat artem scenographiæ; erat persequens eos qui in Christo  
 credebant, qui conceitavit populum adversus fratrem suum Stephanum;  
 et pietate ductus super eum Dominus, unum de sanctis suis fecit eum.

- synna wunde, gif wè sôna eft  
 515 þára bealudêda hôte gefremmap  
 ond þæs unriltes eft geswicap.  
 Forðan ic, sôðlice, ond mîn swâes fæder  
 syðþan gelyfdon . . . . . ,  
 þæt geþrôwade eallra þrymna god,  
 520 lifes lâttiow, lādlic wite  
 for oferþearfe ilda cynnes.  
 Forðan ic þê lâere þurh lêodrûne,  
 hÿse lêofesta, þæt ðû hospewide,  
 æfst nê eofulsæc âfre ne fremme,  
 525 grimne geagnewide, wið godes bearne. \*  
 Þonne ðû geearnast, þæt þê bið éce lif,  
 sêlust sigelêana, seald in heofonum".  
 Ðus mec fæder mîn on fyrndagum  
 unweaxenne wordum lærde,  
 530 septe sôðewidum (þâm wæs Sÿmon nama),  
 guma gehðum frôd. Nû gê geare cunnon,  
 hwæt éow þæs on sefan sêlest þince  
 tô gecÿðanne, gif ðeos ewên úsie  
 frigneð ymb ðæt trêo, nû gê fyrhðsefan  
 535 ond môdgeþane mînne cunnon'.  
 Him þá tôgênes þá glêawestan  
 on wera þrêate wordum mældon:  
 ' nâfre wê hÿrdon hæled ânigne  
 on þÿsse þêode, bûtan þec núðâ,  
 540 þegn ôðerne, þÿslic cÿðan  
 ymb swâ dÿgle wyrd. Dô, swâ þê þÿnce,  
 fyrngidda frôd, gif ðû frugnen sîc  
 on wera cordre. Wisdômes beðearf,

---

Propter quod ego et patres mei credidimus in eum, quia vere filius Dei est. Et nunc, fili, noli blasphemare eum, neque eos qui in eum credunt: et habebis vitam aeternam.

Haec mihi contestatus est pater meus Simon, Ecce omnia audistis: quid vobis placet, si interrogaverit nos de ligno Crucis? Ceteri autem



worda wærliera ond witan snyttro,  
 545 sê ðære æðelan sceal andwyrde ágifan  
 for þyslicne præat on meþle '.

## VII.

WEOXAN word euidum : weras þeahTEDON  
 on healfa gehwæne, sume hyder, sume þyder,  
 þrydedon ond jôhton. Þá cwom þegna hêap  
 550 tó þám heremeðle. Hrcopon friccan,  
 cáseres bodan : ' éow þeos cwên laþaþ,  
 secgas, tó salore, þæt gé seonoððomas  
 rihte reccen. Is éow râdes þearf  
 on meðelstede, môdes snyttro '.

555 Hêo wâeron gearwe, geðmormôde  
 lêodgebyrgean, þá hie laðod wâeron  
 þurh heard gebann, tó hofe éodon  
 cýðan cræftes miht. Þá sio cwên ongan  
 weras ebresce wordum nêgan

560 frieggan fyrhðwêrige ymb fyrngewritu,  
 hû on worulde âr wítgan sungon,  
 gásthálige guman, be godes bearne,  
 hwâr se þéoden geþrôwade,  
 sôð sunu meotudes, for sâwla lufan.

565 Hêo wâeron stearce, stâne heardran,  
 noldon þæt gerýne rihte cýðan  
 nê hire andsware ênige secgan,  
 torngenîðlan, þæs hîo him tó sôhte,  
 ac hîo worda gehwæs wiðersæc fremedon

---

dixerunt, "Nos talia numquam audivimus, qualia a te hodie dicta sunt. Si ergo inquisitio facta fuerit de hoc, vide ne ostendas. Manifeste autem qui haec dicis et locum nosti." Haec eis dicentibus, ecce veniunt milites ad eos dicentes, "Venite, vocat vos Regina." Illi autem dum venissent iudicabantur ab ea; et nihil verum volebant dicere de hoc

- 570 fæste on fyrhðe, þæt heo frignan ongan,  
 cwædon, þæt hio on aldre ôwilt swyles  
 nê ær nê sið ðefre hýrdon.  
 Elene mæpelade ond him yrre onewæð :  
 ic êow tô sôðe seegan wille,
- 575 ond þæs in life lige ne wyrðeð,  
 gif gê þissum léase leng gefylgað  
 mid fâene gefice, jê mē fore standap,  
 þæt êow in beorge bâlfýr fornimeð,  
 háttost heaðowelma, ond êower hrá bryttað,
- 580 læcende lig, þæt êow þæt léas *scéal*  
*âwendel* weorðan tô worulgedále.  
 Ne magon gê ðá word gesêðan, † jc gê hwile nû on  
 unriht  
 wrigon under womma scéatum. Ne magon gê þá  
 wurd bemíðan,  
 bedyrnan þá dēopan mihte'. Ðá wurdon hie dēaðes  
 on wēnan,
- 585 ádes ond endelifes, ond þær þá ænne betêlhton  
 giddum gearnsuottorne (þám wæs Iúdas nama  
 cenned for cnéomágun) — þone hie þære cwêne ágêfon,  
 sægdon hine sundorwisne : 'hê jê mæg sôð gecýðan,  
 onwréon wyrda gerýno, swá ðú hine wordum frignest,
- 590 æriht from orde ôð ende forð.  
 Hê is for eorðan æðeles cynnes,  
 worderæftes wis ond wítgan sunu,  
 bald on meðle. Him gebyrde is,  
 þæt hê gēnewidas gléawe hæbbe,
- 595 eraeft in bréostum. Hê gecýðeð jê  
 for wera mengo wísdômes gife

---

unde percunctabantur. Tunc beata Helena jubet illos omnes igni tradi. Qui cum timuissent, tradiderunt ei Judam, dicentes; "hic viri justi et prophetae filius est, et legem novit cum actibus suis: hic, Domina, omnia quae desiderat cor tuum ostendet tibi diligenter." Et omnibus simul testimonium illi perhibentibus, dimisit eos, et tenuit

- þurh þá myclan milit, swá þin mód lufap'.  
 Hio on sybbe forlêt sêcan gehwylene  
 âgenue eard ond þone ânne genam  
 600 Iúdas tô gisle ond þá georne bæd,  
 þæt hê be ðære rôde riht getâhte,  
 þá âr in legere wæs lange bedyrned,  
 ond hine seolfne sundor âcigde.  
 Elene mapelode tô þâm ânhagan,  
 605 tîrêadig cwên : ' þê synt tú gearu,  
 swá lif, swá dêað, swá þê lêofre bið  
 tô gecêosanne. Cýð ricene nû.  
 hwæt dû þæs tô þinge þafian wille'.  
 Iúdas hire ongên þingode (ne mealte hê þá gehðu  
 bebûgan,  
 610 oncyrran † rex genîðlan. Hê wæs on þære cwêne  
 gewealdum):  
 ' hû mæg þê m geweorðan, þe on wêstenne  
 mêðe ond metelêas mórland trydeð,  
 hungre gehæfted, ond him hlâf ond stân  
 on gesihðe bû *samol* geweorðað  
 615 streac ond hnesce, þæt hê þone stân nime  
 wið hungres hlêo, hlâfes ne gîme,  
 gewende tô wâðle ond þá wiste wiðsæce,  
 beteran wiðhycege, þonne hê bêga beneah?'

## VIII.

Him þá sêo êadige andwyrde âgeaf

620 Elene for eorlum undearnunga :

Judam solum. Et convocans eum, dixit ad illum: "Vita et mors propositae sunt tibi: elige tibi quod vis, vitam an mortem." Judas dixit: "Et quis in solitudine constitutus, panibus sibi appositis, lapides manducat?" Beata autem Helena dixit: "Si ergo in coelo et in terra vis vivere, dic mihi ubi absconditum est lignum pretiosae Crucis."

- ‘ gif ðú in heofonrice habban wille  
 eard mid englum ond on eorðan lif,  
 sigorlêan in swegle, saga ricene mê,  
 hwær sêo rôd wunige radorcyninges  
 625 hâlig under hrûsan, jê gê hwile nû  
 þurh morðres mân mannum dyrndun’.  
 Jûdas maðelade (him wæs geðmor sefa, *[-> WFL, 1.]*  
 hât æt heortan ond gehwæðres wâ,  
 gê hê heofonrices *hyht* swâ môde  
 630 ond þis andwearde ânforlête  
 rice under roderum, gê hê ðâ rôde *têhte*):  
 ‘ hû mæg ic þæt findan, þæt swâ fynr gewearð  
 wintra gangum? Is nû worn seeacen,  
 .cc. oððe mâ geteled rime.  
 635 Ic ne mæg âreccan, nû ic þæt rim ne can.  
 Is nû feale siðþan forðgewitenra  
 frôðra ond gôðra, jê ûs fore wæron,  
 glêawra gumena. Ic on geogode wearð  
 on siðdagum syððan âcenned,  
 640 enihtgeong hæleð. Ic ne can, þæt ic nât,  
 findan on fyrhðe, þæt swâ fynr gewearð’.  
 Elene maðelade him on andsware :  
 ‘ hû is þæt geworden on þysse werþeode,  
 þæt gê swâ monigfeald on gemynd witon,  
 645 alra tâcna gehwyle. swâ Trôiana  
 þurh gefeoht fremedon? Þæt wæs fær mycel,  
 open ealdgewin, þonne jêos ædele gewyrd,  
 geâra gongum. Gê þæt geara cunnon  
 êdre gereccan, hwæt þær eallra wæs

---

Judas dixit: “Quemadmodum habetur in gestis, sunt jam anni  
 ducenti plus minusve: et nos, cum simus juniores, quomodo possumus  
 haec nosse?” Beata Helena dixit: “Quomodo ante tantas generatio-  
 nes in Ilio et Troade factum est bellum, et omnes nunc commemorantur  
 qui ibi sunt mortui: et monumenta eorum et loca scriptura tradit.”  
 Judas dixit: Vere, Domina: quia conscripta sunt: nos autem non

- 650 on manrîme morðorslehtes,  
 dareðlácendra déadra gefeallen  
 under bordhagan. Gê þá byrgenna  
 under stánhleodum ond þá stôwe swá some  
 ond þá wintergerim on gewritu setton'.
- 655 Iúdas maðelade (gnornsorge wæg):  
 ' wê þæs hereweoreces, hlêfdige min,  
 for nýðpearfe nean myndgiap  
 ond þá wiggþræce on gewritu setton,  
 þeoda gebæru, ond þis nêfre
- 660 þurh æniges mannes mûð gehýrdon  
 hæleðum eýðan, bítan hêr nûðá':  
 Him sêo ædele ewên ágeaf andsware :  
 ' widsæcest ðû tô swíðe sôðe ond rilhte  
 ymb þæt lifes trêow ond nú lýtle ær
- 665 sægdest sôðlice be þám sigebêame  
 léodum þinum ond nú on lige cyrrest'.  
 Iúdas hire ongên þingode, cwæð, þæt hê þæt on gehðu  
 gespræce  
 ond twêon swíðost, wênde him tráge huágre.  
 Him onewæð hraðe cáseres máeg :
- 670 ' hwæt, wê ðæt hýrdon þurh hálige bêc  
 hæleðum eýðan, þæt áhangen wæs  
 on Caluarie eyniges frêobearn,  
 godes gástsunu. Þú scealt geagninga  
 wísdóm onwrêon, swá gewritu seegap,
- 675 æfter stedewange hwær sêo stôw síc  
 Caluarie, ær þee ewealm nime,  
 swilt, for synnum, þæt ic hie syððan mæge

---

habemus haec conscripta. Beata Helena dixit: "Quid est quod paulo ante confessus es a te ipso, quia sunt gesta?" Judas dixit: "In dubio locutus sum." Beata Helena dixit: "Ego quidem habeo beatam vocem Evangeliorum, in quo loco crucifixus est ipse Dominus: tantum ostende mihi, qui vocatur Calvariae locus; et ego faciam mundari locum; forsitan inveniám desiderium meum." Judas dixit: "Neque

- geclênsian Crîste tō willan,  
 hæleðum tō helpe, þæt mē hālig god  
 680 gefylle, frēa mihtig, feores ingeþanc,  
 weoruda wuldorgeofa, willan minne,  
 gāsta gēocend'. Hīre Iūdas onewæð  
 stīðhyegende : ' ic þā stōwe ne can  
 nē þæs wanges wiht nē þā wisan cann'.
- 685 Elene maðelode þurh corne hyge :  
 ' ic þæt geswerige þurh sunu meotodes,  
 þone āhangnan god, þæt ðū hungre scealt  
 for enēomāgum cwylned weorðan,  
 bītan þū forlāte þā léasunga  
 690 ond mē sweotollice sōð gecýðe'.
- Hēht þā swā ewiene cordre lēdan,  
 scūfan seyldigne (scealcas ne gēldon)  
 in drýgne sēað, þær hē duguda léas  
 sīomode in sorgum .vii. nihta fyrst  
 695 under hearmlocan hungre geþrēatod,  
 clommum beclungen, ond þā cleopigan ongan  
 sārūm besyleed on þone seofeðan dæg  
 mēde ond metelēas (mægen wæs geswiðrod):  
 ' ic ēow healsie þurh heofona god,  
 700 þæt gē mē of ðyssum earfeðum ūp forlāten  
 hēanne fram hungres genīðlan. Ic þæt hālige trēo  
 lustum cýðe, nū ic hit leng ne mæg  
 helan for hungre. Is þes hæft tō ðan strang,  
 þrēanfýð þæs þearl ond þes þroht tō ðæs heard  
 705 dōgorrimum. Ic ādrēogan ne mæg  
 nē leng helan be ðām lifes trēo,  
 þeah ic ær mid dysige þurhdrifen wære  
 ond ðæt sōð tō late seolf geenēowe'.

---

locum novi; quia nec eram tunc." Beata Helena dixit: "Per Crucifixum fame te interficiam, nisi dixeris veritatem." Et cum haec dixisset, jussit eum mitti in laeum siccum, usque in septem dies, sic ut custodiretur a custodibus. Cum transissent autem septem dies,

## VIII.

- þÂ ðæt gehýrde, sio þær hæledum scéad,  
 710 beornes gebæro, hio bebéad hraðe,  
 þæt hine man of nearwe ond of nýðcleofan,  
 fram þám engan hofe, úp forlête.  
 Hie ðæt ofstlice efnedon sôna  
 ond hine mid árum úp gelêddon  
 715 of carcerne, swá him sêo cwên bebéad. -  
 Stôpon þá tô þære stôwe stîðhygende  
 on þá dône úp, ðê dryhten Ær  
 áhangen wæs, heofonríces weard,  
 godbearn, on galgan, ond hwæðre geare nyste  
 720 hungre gehýned, hwær sio hálige rôð  
 721.2 þurh *fêondes* searu foldan getýned  
 lange legere fæst léodum dyrne  
 wunode wælstre. Word stunde áhóf  
 725 elnes oneýðig ond on ebrisc spræc :  
 ‘dryhten hælend, þú ðe áhst dôma geweald  
 ond þú geworhtest þurh þínes wuldres miht  
 heofon ond eorðan ond holmþræce,  
 sês síðne fæðm, samod ealle gesceaft  
 730 ond þú ámáete mundum þínum  
 ealne ymbhwyrft ond úprador  
 ond þú sylf sitest, sigora waldend,  
 ofer þám æðlestan engelecyne,  
 þe geond lyft farað léohte bewundene,

---

clamavit Judas de lacu, dicens, “Obsecro vos, educate me, et ego ostendam vobis crucem Christi.”

Cum ascendisset autem de lacu, perrexit usque ad locum, nesciens certius ubi jacebat Crux Christi, levavitque vocem suam ad Dominum Hebraica lingua et dixit: “Deus, Deus, qui fecisti coelum et terram, qui palmo metisti coelum et pugno terram mensurasti; qui sedes super currum Cherubin, et ipsa sunt volantia in aeris cursibus luce immensa,

- 735 mycle mægenþrymme. Ne mæg þær manna gecynd  
of eorðwegum ðr gefêran  
in lichoman mid þâ lœohtan gedryht,  
wuldres âras. Þû geworhtest þâ  
ond tō þegnunge þiure gesettest,  
740 hâlig ond heofonlic. Þâra on hâde sint  
in sindrêame syx genemned,  
þâ ymbsealde synt mid syxum êac  
fiðrum, gefrætwad, fiêgere scînap.  
Þâra sint .iiii., þe on flithe â  
745 þâ þegnunge þrymme beweotigap  
fore onsýne êces dēman,  
singallice singap in wuldre  
hêðrum stefnum heofoncininges lof,  
wōða witegaste, ond þâs word eweðap  
750 elênum stefnum (þâm is ceruphîn nama):  
‘hâlig is se hâlgæ hêahengla god,  
weoroda wealdend. Is ðæs wuldres ful  
heofun ond eorðe ond eall hêahmægen  
tire getâenod’. Syndon tû on þâm,  
755 sigorecynn, on swegle, þe man sêraphîn  
be naman hâteð. Hîe sceolon neorxnawang  
ond lifes trêo lêgene sweorde  
hâlig healdan. Heardeæg ewacap,  
beofap, brogdenmêl ond blêom wrixleð  
760 grâpum gryrefæst. Þæs ðû, god dryhten,  
wealdest wîdan fyrhð, ond þû womfulle  
seyldwreende seeaðan of radorum

---

ubi humana natura transire non potest; quia tu es qui fecisti ea ad ministerium tuum: sex animalia, quae habent senas alas; quattuor quidem ex ipsis quae volant, ministrantia et incessabili voce clamantia, “Sanctus, Sanctus, Sanctus,” Cherubin vocantur; duo autem ex his posuisti in Paradiso custodire lignum vitae, quae vocantur Seraphin. Tu autem dominaris omnium, quia tua factura sumus, qui incredibiles Angelos profundo tartaro tradidisti; et ipsi sunt sub



- áwurpe wonhýdige. Þá sío wêrge seeolu  
 under heolstorhofu hrêosan seeolde  
 765 in wíta forwyrd. Þær hie in wylme nú  
 drêogap dêaðewale in draean fæðme  
 þêostrum forþylmed. Hê þinum wiðsôc  
 aldordôme, þæs hê in ermðum sceal,  
 ealra fûla fûl, fâh þrôwian,  
 770 þêownêd þolian. Þær hê þin ne mæg  
 word áweorpan, is in wítum fæst,  
 ealre synne fruma, súsle gebunden.  
 Gif þin willa síe, wealdend engla,  
 þæt ricsie, sê ðe on rôde wæs  
 775 ond þurh Márian in middangeard  
 ácenned wearð in eildes háð,  
 þêoden engla (gif hê þin nêre  
 sunu synna léas, nêfre hê sôðra swá feala  
 in woruldríce wundra gefremede  
 780 dógorgerímum. Nô ðú of déaðe line  
 swá þrymlíce, þêoda wealdend,  
 áweahte for weorodum, gif hê in wuldre þin  
 þurh ðá beorhtan bearn ne wêre),  
 gedô nú, fæder engla, forð bêacen þin.  
 785 swá ðú gehýrdest þone hálgan wer,  
 Moyses, on meðle, þá ðú, mihta god,  
 geþwdest þám eorle on þá æðelan tíð  
 under beorhhliðe bán Iosephes,  
 swá ic þê, weroda *wealdend*, gif hit síe willa þin,  
 790 þurg þæt beorhte gesceap biddan wille,

---

fundo abyssi a draconum foetore cruciandi, et tuo praecepto contradicere non possunt. Et nunc, Domine, si tua voluntas est regnare filium Mariae, qui missus est a te (nisi autem fuisset ex te, non tantas virtutes fecisset; nisi vero tuus puer esset, non suscitares eum a mortuis) fac nobis, Domine, prodigium hoc; et sicut exaudisti famulum tuum Moysen, et ostendisti ei ossa patris nostri Joseph; ita et nunc, si est voluntas tua, ostende nobis occultum thesaurum:

þæt mé þæt goldhord, gásta scyppend,  
 geopenie, þæt yldum wæs  
 lange behýded. Forlâet nú, lifes fruma,  
 of ðám wangstede wynsumne úp  
 795 under radores ryne rîc ástigan  
 lyftlâcende. Ic gelýfe þê sêl  
 ond þý fæstlicor ferhð staðelige,  
 hyht untwêondne, on þone áhangnan Crîst,  
 þæt hê sie sôðlice sáwla nergend,  
 800 éce, ælmihtig, Israhela cining,  
 walde wídan ferhð wuldres on heofenum,  
 á bútan ende, écra gestealda'.

## X.

ÐA of ðære stôwe stêam úp árás,  
 swylce rîc, under radorum. Þær áráred weard  
 805 beornes brêostsefa. Hê mid bâm handum  
 éadig ond ægléaw úpward plegade.  
 Iúdas mapelode gléaw in geþance :  
 'nú ic þurh sôð hafu seolf geenáwen  
 on heardum hige, þæt ðu hâlend eart  
 810 middangeardes. Sie ðê, mægena god,  
 prymsittendum þanc bútan ende,  
 þæs ðú mé swá mêðum ond swá mânweorcum  
 þurh þín wuldor inwrige wyrda gerýno.  
 Nú ic þê, bearn godes, biddan wille,  
 815 weoroda willgifa, nú ic wát, þæt ðú eart

---

et fac ab eodem loco fumum odoris aromatum et suavitatis ascendere :  
 ut et ego credam crucifixo Christo, quia ipse est Rex Israel, et nunc  
 et in secula seculorum."

Haec cum orasset Judas, statim commotus est locus, et multitudo  
 fumi et aromatum odoris suavitatis ascendit de loco: ita ut admira-  
 tus Judas plauderet ambabus manibus suis, et diceret: "In veritate,

- geefðed ond æcenned allra cyninga þrym,  
 þæt ðú mâ ne sie mînra gylta,  
 þára þe ic gefremede nalles fêam sîðum,  
 metud, gemyndig. Læt mec, mihta god,  
 820 on rîmtale rîces þînes  
 mid hâligra hlÿte wunigan  
 in þære beorhtan byrig, þær is brôðor mîn  
 geweorðod in wuldre, þæs hê wære wið þec,  
 Stephanus, hêold, þeah hê stângreopum  
 825 worpod wære. Hê hafað wîgges lêan,  
 blæd bûtan blinne. Sint in bôcum his  
 wuador, þâ hê worhte, on gewritum, cÿðed'.  
 Ongan þâ wilfægen æfter þâm wuldres trêo  
 elnes ânhyðdig eorðan delfan  
 830 under turflagan, þæt hê on .xx.  
 fôtmælum feor funde behelede,  
 under nêolum niðer næsse gehÿdde  
 in þeostorcofan — hê ðær .iii. mêtte  
 in þâm rêonian hofe rôða ætsomne  
 835 grêote begrauene, swâ hîo geárdagum  
 ârlêasra sceolu corðan befealton,  
 Iûdêa *cynn*. Hie wið godes bearne  
 nîð âhófun, swâ hîe nô sceoldon,  
 þær hîe Leahtra fruman lârum ne hÿrdon.  
 840 Þâ wæs môdgemynd myelum geblissod,  
 hige onhyrded þurh þæt hâlige trêo,  
 inbryrded brêostsefa, syððan bêacen geselh  
 hâlig under hrûsan. Hê mid handum befêng  
 wuldres wyubêam ond mid weorode âhóf

---

Christe, tu es Salvator mundi; gratias tibi ago, Domine, qui cum sim indignus, non me fraudasti dono gratiae tuae. Deprecor te, Domine Jesu Christe, memor esto mei et dele peccata mea, et adnumera me cum fratre meo Stephano, qui scriptus est in Actibus duodecim Apostolorum tuorum." Haec cum dixisset, accipiens fossorium praecinxit se viriliter, et coepit fodere. Cum autem fodisset passus viginti,

- 845 of foldgræfe. Fêðegestas  
 êodon, æðelingas, in on þá ceastre.  
 Âsetton þá on gesyhðe sigebêamas .iii.  
 eorlas ânhyðige fore Elenan enêo  
 collenferhðe. Cwên weorces gefeah  
 850 on ferhðsefan ond þá frignan ongan,  
 on hwyleum þára bêama bearn wealdendes,  
 hæleða hyhtgifa, hangen wære.  
 ‘Hwæt, wê þæt hýrdon þurh hâlige bêc  
 tâcnum cýðan, þæt twêgen mid him  
 855 geþrôwedon, ond hê wæs þridda sylf  
 on rôde trêo. Rodor eal gesweare  
 on þá slíðan tíð. Saga, gif ðú cunne,  
 on hwylere þýssa þrêora þêoden engla  
 geþrôwode, þrymmes hyrde’.
- 860 Ne mealte hire Iúdas (nê ful gere wiste)  
 sweotole gecýþan be ðám sigebêame,  
 on hwylene se hâlend áhafen wære,  
 sigebearn godes, ár hê ásettan heht  
 on þone middel þære mæran byrig  
 865 bêamas mid bearhtme ond gebíðan þær,  
 ðð ðæt him gecýðde cyning ælmihtig  
 wundor fôr weorodum be ðám wuldres trêo.  
 Gesâton sigerðfe, sang áhðfon,  
 rûðpeahrende, ymb þá rôða þrêo
- 870 ðð þá nigoðan tíð, hæfdon nêowne gefêan  
 mærdum gemêted. Þá þær menigo cwom,  
 folc unlytel, ond gefærenne man  
 bróhton on bíere beorna þrêate

---

invenit tres cruces absconditas, quas ejiciens attulit in civitatem. Interrogabat autem beatissima Helena, quae esset crux Christi: “scimus autem quia ceterae duae latronum sunt, qui cum eo crucifixi sunt.” Et ponentes eas in media civitate expectabant gloriam Christi. Et circa horam nonam ferebatur mortuus juvenis in grabato: Judas autem gaudio repletus dixit: “Nunc cognosces, Domina, dilectissimum

on nêaweste (wæs þá nigoðe tid),  
 875 gingne gâstlêasne. Þá ðær Iúdas wæs  
 on môdsefan miclum geblissod.  
 Heht þá ásettan sâwllêasne,  
 life belidenes lic, on eorðan,  
 unlifgendes, ond up áhóf,  
 880 rihtes wémend, þára rôða twá  
 fyrhðglêaw on fæðme ofer þæt fêge hús,  
 dêophyegende. Hit wæs déad, swá ær,  
 lic legere fâest: leomu cólodon  
 þreanêdum beþeahrt. Þá sio þridde wæs  
 885 áhafen hálig. Hrá wæs on anbide,  
 ôð ðæt him uppan æðelinges wæs  
 rôð árêred, roðoreyninges bêam,  
 sigebêacen sôð. Hê sôna áras  
 gâste gegearwod, geador bú samod  
 890 lic ond sâwl. Þær wæs lof hafen  
 fæger mid þý folce. Fæder weorðodon  
 ond þone sôðan sunu wealdendes  
 wordum heredon. Sie him wukdor ond þane  
 á bútan ende eallrá gesceafta.

## XI.

895 ÐA wæs þám folce on ferhðsefan  
 ingemynde, swá him á seyle,  
 wundor, þá þe worhte weoroda dryhten  
 tô feorhnere fira cynne,

---

lignum et virtutem ejus." Et tenens grabatum Judas, fecit deponi  
 mortuum, et posuit super eum singulas cruces, et non surrexit: im-  
 posita autem tertia cruce Dominica super mortuum, statim surrexit  
 qui mortuus fuerat juvenis, et omnes, qui aderant, glorificabant  
 Dominum.

Sed omnium bonorum semper invidus diabolus cum furore voci-

lifes láttíow. Þá þær ligesynnig  
 900 on lyft ástáh lácende fêond.  
 Ongan þá hlêoðrian helledêofol,  
 eatol êclêca, yfela gemyndig :  
 ‘hwæt is þis, lá, manna, þe minne eft  
 þurh fyrngeslit folgaþ wyrdeð,  
 905 íceð ealdne nîð, êhta strûdeð?  
 Þis is singal sacu. Sâwla ne môtôn  
 mânfremmende in mínum leng  
 êhtum wunigan, nû cwom elþêodig,  
 þone ic êr on firenum fæstne talde,  
 910 hafað mee berêafod rihta gehwyles,  
 feohgestrêona. Nis ðæt fânger sîð.  
 Feala mê se hâelend hearma gefremede,  
 nîða nearolicra, sê ðe in Nazareð  
 áfêded wæs. Syððan furpum wêox  
 915 of eildháde, symle cirde tó him  
 êlíte míne. Ne môt ênige nû  
 rihte spôwan. Is his ríce bráð  
 ofer middangeard, mín is geswiðrod  
 rêd under roderum. Ic þá rôde ne þearf  
 920 hleahre herigean. Hwæt, se hâelend mê  
 in þám engan hâm eft getýnde  
 geómrum tó sorge. Ic þurh Iúdas êr  
 lyhtful gewearð ond nû gehýned êom,  
 gôda geásne, þurh Iúdas eft,  
 925 fâh ond frêondlêas. Gêu ic findan can  
 þurh wrôhtstafas wiðereyr siððan  
 of ðám wearhtreafum. Ic áwece wið ðê  
 ôðerne cyning, sê êhteð þín,

---

ferabatur in aere, dicens: “Quis iterum hic est, qui non permittet me suscipere animas meorum? O Jesu Nazarene, omnes traxisti ad te: ecce et lignum tuum manifestasti adversum me. O Juda! quid hoc fecisti? Nonne prius ego per Judam traditionem perfecí, et populum concitavi impie agere? Ecce nunc per Judam ego hinc ejectionem.

- ond hê forlæteð lāre þine  
 930 ond mǎnþeawum mīnum folgāþ  
 ond þec þonne sendeð in þā sweartestan  
 ond þā wyrrestan witebrōgan,  
 þæt ðû sārūm forsōht wiðsæcest fæste  
 þone āhangnan cyning, þām ðû hýrdest ær'.  
 935 Him ðā glêawhýdig Iūdas onewæð,  
 hæleð hildedêor (him wæs hālig gāst  
 befole fæste, fýrhāt lufu,  
 weallende gewitt þurh wīgan snyttro),  
 ond þæt word gecwæð wīslōmes ful:  
 940 'ne þearft ðû swā swīðe, synna gemyndig,  
 sār nīwīgan ond sæce ræran,  
 mōrdres mǎnfrêa, þæt þe se mihtiga cyning  
 in nēolnesse nyðer bescūfeð,  
 synwyrcende, in sūsla grund  
 945 dōmes lēasne, sê ðe dēadra feala  
 worde āwehte. Wite ðû þe gearwor,  
 þæt ðû unsnyttrom āforlête  
 lēohta beorhtost ond lufan dryhtnes,  
 þone fêgran gefêan, ond on fýrbæðe  
 950 sūsulum beþrunge syððan wunodest,  
 āde onâled, ond þær āwa scealt,  
 wiðerhyegende, wergðu drêogan,  
 yrmðu, bātan ende'. Elene gehýrde,  
 hū se fêond ond se frêond geflitu rærdon,  
 955 tîrêadig ond trāg, on twā halfa,  
 synnig ond gesâlig. Sefa wæs þe glædra,  
 þæs þe hêo gehýrde þone hellesceapan  
 oferswīðedne, synna bryttan,

---

Inveniam et ego quid faciam adversum te: suscitabo alium Regem,  
 qui derelinquet Crucifixum, et mea exequetur consilia, et immittet in  
 te iniqua tormenta: et tunc cruciatus negabis Crucifixum." Judas  
 autem, fremens in spiritu sancto, dixit: "Qui mortuos suscitavit  
 Christus, ipse te damnet in abyssum ignis aeterni." Haec audiens

ond þá wundrade ymb þæs weres snyttro,  
 960 hū hē swā gelēafful on swā lýtlum fæce  
 ond swā uncyðdig æfre wurde  
 glēawnesse þurgoten. Gode þancode,  
 wuldorecynige, þæs hire se willa gelamp  
 þurh bearn godes bêga gelwæðres,  
 965 gē æt þære gesylðe þæs sigebêames  
 gē ðæs gelēafan, þe hīo swā lēohte onenēow  
 wuldorfæste gife in þæs weres brēostum.

## XII.

Ðā wæs gefrēge in þære folesceare,  
 geond þā werþeode wīde lēded,  
 970 mære morgenspel manigum on andan,  
 þāra þe dryhtnes æt dyrnan weldon,  
 boden æfter burgum, swā brimo fæðmað,  
 in eastra gehwære, þæt Cristes *rôd*  
 fyru foldan begræfen funden wære,  
 975 sēlest sigebêacna, þāra þe sið oððe ier  
 hālig under heofenum āhafen wurde,  
 ond wæs Iūdēum gnornsorga mæst,  
 werum wansæligum, wyrda lādost,  
 þæt hīe hit for worulde wendan *ne* meahton,  
 980 cristenra gefēan. Ðā sio cwēn bebēad  
 ofer eorlmægen āras fýsan  
 ricene tō rāde, seeoldon Rōmwarena  
 ofer hēanne holm hlāford sēcean  
 ond þām wiggende wilspella mæst  
 985 seolfum geseegan, þe ðæt sigorbêacen  
 þurh meotodes ēst mēted wære,

---

beata Helena admirabatur fidem Judae: cum magno autem studio  
 collocans praetiosam Crucem, auro et lapidibus pretiosis, faciens  
 loculum argenteum, in ipso collocavit Crucem Christi et ecclesiam



funden in foldan, þæt ær feala mâla  
 behýded wæs hálgum tó téonan,  
 cristenum folce. Þá ðám cininge wearð  
 990 þurh þá mæran wórd môd geblissod,  
 ferhð gefêonde. Næs þá fricgendra  
 under goldhoman gâd in burgum  
 feorran gefêrede. Wæs him frôfra mâest  
 geworden in worlde æt ðám willspelle,  
 995 blihþende hyge, þe him hererâeswan  
 ofer êastwegas, âras, brôhton,  
 hû gesundne sið ofer swonrâde  
 secgas mid sigecwên âseted hæfdon  
 on Crêca land. Hie se cásere heht  
 1000 ôfstum myclum eft gearwian  
 sylfe tó siðe. Secgas ne gâeldon,  
 syððan andsware êdre gehýrdon,  
 æðelinges word. Heht hê Eleanan hêl  
 âbêodan beadorôfre, gif hie brim † nesen  
 1005 ond gesundne sið settan môsten,  
 hæled hwætmôde, tó þære hálgan byrig.  
 Heht hire þá âras êac gebêodan  
 Constantinus, þæt hio cirican þær  
 on þám beorhhlíðe bêgra rêdum  
 1010 getimbrede, tempel dryhtnes,  
 on Caluarie Críste tó willan,  
 hæledum tó helpe, þær sío hálige rôd  
 gemêted wæs, mærost bêama,  
 þára þe gefrugnen foldbûende  
 1015 on eorðwege. Hio geefnde swá,  
 siððan winemagas westan brôhton  
 ofer lagufæsten léofspell manig.  
 Ðá sêo cwên bebêad cræftum getýde

---

construxit in ipso Calvariae loco. Judas autem accipiens incorrup-  
 tionis baptismum in Christo Jesu, de praecedentibus signis ostensus  
 est fidelis, et commendavit eum Episcopo qui illo tempore erat adhuc

- sundor áscecan, þá sêlestan,  
 1020 þá þe wrætlicost wyrcan cūðon  
 stāngefōgum, on þām stedewange  
 girwan godes tempel. Swā hire gāsta weard  
 reord of roderum, hēo þá rōde heht  
 golde beweorcean ond gimcynnum,  
 1025 mid þām æðelestum eorcanstānum,  
 besetton searocræftum ond þá in seolfren fæt  
 locum belūcan. Þær þæt lifes trêo,  
 sêlest sigebêama, siððan wunode  
 æðelum unbræcc. Þær bið ā gearu  
 1030 wraðu wanuhālum wita gelhwyles,  
 sæce ond sorge. Hic sōna þær  
 purh þá hālgan gesceaft helpe findaþ,  
 godcunde gife. Swylec Iūdas onfēng  
 æfter fyrstmearee fulwihtes bæð  
 1035 ond geclēnsod wearð Criste getrýwe,  
 lifwearde léof. His gelcāfa wearð  
 fæst on ferhðe, siððan frōfre gāst  
 wic gewunode in þæs weres brōostum,  
 bylde tō bōte. Hē þæt betere gecēas,  
 1040 wuldres wynne, ond þām wýrsan wiðsōc,  
 dēofulgildum, ond gedwolan fylde,  
 unrihte ê. Him wearð êce rex,  
 meotud, milde, god mihta wealdend.

## XIII.

- þā wæs gefulwad, sē ðe êr feala tida  
 1045 léoht gearu . . . . . ,  
 inbryded brōostsefa on þæt betere lif,

---

Jerosolymis, et baptizavit eum in Christo. Cum moraretur beata  
 Helena in Jerosolyma factum est Beatum Episcopum dormitionem

- gewended tō wuldre. Hāru, wyrd gescreáf,  
 þæt hē swá gelêaffull ond swá lēof gode  
 in worldrice weorðan sceolde,  
 1050 Crīste gewēme. Þæt gecyðed wearð,  
 siððan Elene heht Eusebium  
 on rædgeþealt, Rōme bīsceop,  
 gefetian on fultum forðsnotterne  
 hæleða gerædum tō jêre hālgan byrig,  
 1055 þæt hē gesette on sacerdhād  
 in Ierusalem Iūdas jām folce  
 tō bīsceope burgum on innan  
 þurh gāstes gife tō godes temple  
 cræftum gecorene, ond hine Cyriacus  
 1060 þurh snyttro geþealt syððan nemde  
 nīwan stefne. Nama wæs gecyrred  
 beornes in burgum on jæt betere forð  
 æ hælendes. Þá gēn Elenan wæs  
 mōd gemynde ymb þá mærau wyrd  
 1065 genealhe for þām næglum, þe ðæs nergendes  
 fēt þurhwodon ond his folme swá some,  
 mid þām on rōde wæs rodera wealdend  
 gefæstnod, frēa mihtig. Be ðām frignan ongan  
 cristenra cwēn, Cyriacus bæd,  
 1070 þæt hire þá gīna gāstes mihtum  
 ymb wundorwyrd willan gefylde,  
 onwrigē wuldorgifum, ond þæt word ācwæð  
 tō þām bīsceope, bald reordode :

---

accipere in Christo. Beata autem Helena accersivit Episcopum Eusebium urbis Romae, et ordinavit Judam Episcopum in Jerosolyma Ecclesiae Christi: mutavit autem nomen ejus, et vocatus est Cyriacus.

Beata autem Helena, repleta Dei fide, et intelligens Scripturas per vetus et novum Testamentum, instructa et repleta Spiritu sancto, iterum coepit studiose requirere qui in cruce confixi fuerant clavi, in quibus impii Judaei Salvatorem crucifixerunt: et convocans Judam,

- ‘ þû mê, corla hlêo, þone æðelan bêam,  
 1075 rôde rodera cininges, ryhte getêhtesð,  
 on þâm âhangen wæs hâðenum folmum  
 gâsta gêocend, godes âgen bearn,  
 nerigend fira. Mec þêra nægla gên  
 on fyrhðsefan fyrwet myngap.  
 1080 Wolde ic, þæt ðû funde, þâ ðe in foldan gên  
 dêope bedolfen dierne sindon,  
 heolstre behýded. Â mín hige sorgað,  
 rêonig rêoted ond geresteð nô,  
 êrþan mê gefylle fæder ælmihtig,  
 1085 wereda wealdend, willan minne,  
 niða nergend, þurh þâra nægla cyme,  
 hâlig of hiehða. Nû ðû hrædlice  
 eallum êaðmêdum, âr sêlesta,  
 þine bêne onsend in ðâ beorhtan gesceaft  
 1090 on wuldres *wealdend*, bide wigena þrym,  
 þæt þê gecfýðe cyning ælmihtig  
 hord under hrâsan, þæt gehýded gên,  
 dugudum dyrne, dêogol, bideð’.  
 Þâ se hâlgas ongan hyge staðolian  
 1095 hrêostum onbryrðed bisceop þæs folces,  
 glædmôð êode gumena þrêate  
 god hergendra ond þâ geornlice  
 Cyriacus on Caluarie  
 hlêor onhylde, hygerfne ne mâð,

---

qui cognominatus est Cyriacus, dixit ei: “Quod circa lignum crucis  
 erat, repletum est desiderium meum: sed de fixoriis qui infixi sunt  
 imminet tristitia. Sed non requiescam et de hoc, donec Dominus  
 compleat desiderium meum: sed accede adhuc, et de hoc precare  
 Dominum.” Sanctus vero Episcopus Cyriacus, veniens ad Calvariae  
 locum una cum multis Fratribus, qui in Domino Jesu Christo  
 crediderunt per inventionem sanctae Crucis, et quod in mortuo  
 factum est signum; elevans in coelum oculos suos et manibus simul  
 percussus pectus, exclamavit ex toto corde ad Dominum, confitens  
 priorem ignorantiam, et beatificans omnes qui crediderunt in Christo

- 1100 gâstes mihtum tō gode cleopode  
 eallum ēaðmêdum, bæd him engla weard  
 geopenigean uncuðe wyrd  
 niwan on nearwe, hwær hē þara nægla swiðost  
 on þam wangstede wēnan þorfte.
- 1105 Leorte ða tacen forð, þær hie tō sægon,  
 fæder, frōfre gâst, ðurh fýres blêo  
 up êðigean, þær þa æðelestan  
 hæleða gerædum hýdde wæron  
 þurh nearusearwe næglas on eorðan.
- 1110 Ða cwom semninga sunnan beorhtra  
 lácende lig. Léode gesáwon  
 hira willgifan wundor cýðan,  
 ða ðær of heolstre, swylce heofonsteorran  
 oððe goldgimmus, grunde getenge
- 1115 næglas of nearwe neoðan scinende  
 léohte lixton. Léode gefægon,  
 weorud willhrêðig, sægdon wuldor gode  
 ealle ánmôde, þeah hie ær wæron  
 þurh dcōfles spild in gedwolan lange,
- 1120 ácyrrad fram Críste. Hie cwædon þus :  
 ‘ nū wê scolfe gesêoð sigores tacen,  
 sôðwundor godes, þæt wê wiðsôcun ær  
 mid léasingum. Nū is in léoht cymen,  
 onwrigen, wyrda bigang. Wuldor þæs áge
- 1125 on hêánesse heofonríces god’.  
 Ða was geblissod, sê ðe tō bôte gehwearf

---

et qui credituri sunt adhuc. Diu autem eo orante, ut manifestaretur illi signum aliquod, quemadmodum in cruce ita et in fixoriis, in fine orationis, cum diceret; “Amen,” factum est tale signum, quod omnes qui aderamus vidimus. Magna autem coruscatio de loco illuxit, ubi inventa est sancta Crux, clarior solis lumine; et statim apparuerunt clavi illi, qui in Dominico confixi fuerant corpore, tamquam aurum fulgens in terra; ita ut omnes sine dubio dicerent credentes, “Nunc cognoscimus in quem credimus.” Quos accipiens cum magno timore

- purh bearn godes, biseop þára lêoda,  
 niwan stefne. Hê þám næglum onfêng  
 egesan geâclod ond þære ârwyrdan  
 1130 ewêne brôhte. Hæfde Ciriacus  
 call gefylled, swá him sêo ædele bebêad,  
 wifes willan. Þá wæs wôpes bring,  
 hát hêafodwylm ofer hlêor goten,  
 nalles for torne : têaras fêollon  
 1135 ofer wira gespon. Wuldres gefylled  
 ewêne willa. Hêo hie on enêow sette  
 lêohte gelêafan, lâc weorðode  
 blissum hrêmig, þe hire brungen wæs  
 gnyrna tô gêoce. Gode þancode,  
 1140 sigora dryhtne, þæs þe hio sôð geenêow  
 andweardlice, þæt wæs oft bodod  
 feor âr beforan fram fruman worulde  
 folcum tô frôfre. Hêo gefylled wæs  
 wîsdômes gife, ond þá wic behêold  
 1145 hâlig heofonlic gâst, hrêðer weardode,  
 æðelne innoð. Swá hie ælmihtig  
 sigebearn godes sioððan freoðode.

## XIII.

- Ongan þá geornlice gâstgerfnum  
 on sefan sêcean sôðfæstnesse  
 1150 weg tô wuldre. Hâru, weroda god  
 gefullêste, fæder on roderum,

---

obtulit Beatae Helenae. Quae figens genua et caput inclinans, adoravit eos.

Repleta autem sapientia et scientia multa valde, cogitabat quid de his faceret. Quae cum in semetipsa posuisset omnem exquirere viam veritatis; Spiritus sancti gratia misit in sensum ejus tale quiddam

- cining ælmihtig, þæt sêo cwên begeat  
 willan in worulde. Wæs se witedôm  
 þurh fyrnwitan beforan sungen  
 1155 eall æfter orde, swâ hit eft gelamp  
 ðinga gelwylces. Þêodcwên ongan  
 þurh gâstes gife georne sêcan  
 nearwe geneahhe, tô hwan hîo þâ næglas sêlost  
 ond dêorlicost gedôn meahte  
 1160 dugodum tô hrôðer, hwæt þæs wâre dryhtnes willa.  
 Heht ðâ gefetigean forðsnotterne  
 ricene tô rûne, þone þe râdgeþeahht  
 þurh glêawe miht georne cûðe,  
 frôðne on ferhðe, ond hine frignan ongan,  
 1165 hwæt him þæs on sefan sêlost þûhte  
 tô gelâstenne, ond his lâre gecêas  
 þurh þêodscipe. Hê hire *priste* oncwæð :  
 ‘ þæt is gedafenlic, þæt ðû dryhtnes word  
 on hyge healde, hâlige rûne,  
 1170 cwên sêlest, ond þæs ciniges bebod  
 georne begange, nû jê god sealde  
 sâwle sigespêd ond snyttro cræft,  
 nerigend fira. Þû ðâs næglas hât  
 þâm æðelestan eorðcýninga  
 1175 burgâgendra on his brîdels dôn  
 meare tô mîdlum. þæt manigum sceall  
 geond middangeard mære weorðan,  
 þonne æt sæece mid þý oferswîðan mæge  
 fêonda gehwylene, þonne fyrðhwate  
 1180 on twâ healfe toltan sêcap  
 sweordgenîðlan, þær hîe ymb *sige* winnað,

---

facere, ad commemorationem generationum quae venturae erant, quod  
 Prophetæ pronuntiaverunt ante multas generationes. Convocans  
 autem virum fidelem et disciplinatum, cui testimonium perhibebant  
 multi, dixit ei: Regis mandata custodi et regale sacramentum exerce;  
 accipe hos clavos, et fac eos salivares in fraeno equi, qui Regis erit;

- wrād wið wrāðum. Hê ah æt wîgge spêd,  
 sigor æt sæcee ond sybbe gehwâr,  
 æt gefeohte frið, sê þe foran lâdedð  
 1185 brîdels on blanean, þonne beadurôfe  
 æt gârþraee guman gecoste  
 berað bord ond ord. Þis bið beorna gehwâm  
 wið âeglâce unoferswîded  
 wâpen æt wîgge. Be ðâm se wîtga sang  
 1190 snottor scarupancum. Sefa dæop gewôd,  
 wîsdômes gewitt. Hê þæt word geewæð:  
 “câp þæt gewyrðeð, þæt þæs cyninges seal  
 mearh under môdegum mîdlum geweorðod,  
 brîdelshringum. Bið þæt bêacen gode  
 1195 hâlig nemmed ond sê hwætéadig,  
 wîgge weorðod, sê þæt wieg byrð.”  
 Þá þæt ôfstlice eall gelæste  
 Elene for eorlum, ædelinges heht,  
 beorna bêaggifan, brîdels frætwan,  
 1200 hire selfre suna sende tó lâce  
 ofer geofenes strêam gife unseynde.  
 Heht þá tósomne, þá hêo sêleste  
 mid Iûdêum gumena wiste,  
 hæleða cynnes, tó þære hâlgan byrig,  
 1205 ennan in þá ceastre. Þá sêo ewên ongan  
 lâran lêofra hêap, þæt hie lufan dryhtnes  
 ond sybbe swá same sylfra betwéonum,  
 frêondrâddenne, fêste gelæston

---

erunt autem arma inexpugnabilia contra omnes adversarios, victoria vero erit Regis et pax belli, ut id quod dictum est per Prophetam impleatur. “Et erit in illo die quod est in fraeno equi sanctum Domini vocabitur (Zac. 14, 20).” Beata autem Helena, qui in Jesu Christo fide sunt confirmans in Hierosolymis, et omnia perficiens, persecutionem Judaeis immisit, quia increduli facti sunt, et minavit eos a Judaea. Tanta autem gratia secuta est Sanctum Cyriacum Episcopum, ut daemones per orationes ejus effugaret, et omnes hominum sanaret infirmitates. Beata autem Helena dona multa derelinquens



- leahforlêase in hira lifes tîd  
 1210 ond þæs lâtteowes lârum hýrdon,  
 cristenum þeawum, þe him Cyriacus  
 bude bóca glêaw. Wæs se bisceophád  
 fêgere befæsted. Oft him feorran tó  
 laman, linsêoce, lefe cwómon,  
 1215 healte, heorudrêorige, hrêofe ond blinde,  
 hêane, hygegeódmre, symle hâlo þær  
 æt þám bisceope, bóte, fundon  
 êce tó aldre. Þá gèn him Elene forgeaf  
 sineweorðunga, þá hîo wæs síðes fûs  
 1220 eft tó êðle, ond þá eallum bebêad  
 on þám gumrice god hergendum,  
 werum ond wifum, þæt hie weorðeden  
 môde ond mægene þone mæran dæg,  
 heortan gehigdum, in ðám sio hálige rôd  
 1225 gemêted wæs, mærost bêama,  
 þára þe of eorðan úp áwêoxe  
 geloden under léafum. Wæs þá lencten ágân  
 bútan .vi. nihtum êr sumeres cyme  
 on maias *kalendas*. Sie þára manna gelwám  
 1230 behliden helle duru, heofones ontýned,  
 êce geopenad engla rice,  
 drêam unhwilen, ond hira dâel scired  
 mid Mârian, þe on gemynd nime  
 þære dêorestan dægweorðunga  
 1235 rôde under roderum, þá se ricesða  
 calles oferwealdend earne bepeahte. — Finit.

---

sancto Episcopo Cyriaco ad ministerium pauperum, dormivit in pace, septimo decimo Kalendas Maji; demandans omnibus qui Christum diligunt, viris ac mulieribus, celebrare commemorationem diei, in qua inventa est sancta Crux quinto nonarum Majorum. Quicumque vero memoriam faciunt sanctae Crucis, accipiant partem cum Dei genitrice sancta Maria, et cum Domino nostro Jesu Christo, qui cum Patre et Spiritu sancto vivit et regnat, per infinita saecula seculorum.

## XV.

- Þvs ic frôð ond fûs þurh þæt fêene hûs  
 wordcræftum wæf ond wundrum læs,  
 þrægum þreodude ond geþane reodode  
 1240 nihtes nearwe. Nysse ic gearwe  
 be ðære rôde riht, êr mê rûmran gefealt  
 þurh ða mæran miht on môdes þealt,  
 wîsdôm, onwrah. Ic wæs weorcum fâh,  
 synnum âsêled, sorgum gewêled,  
 1245 bitrum gebunden, bisgum beþrunge,  
 êr mê lâre onlâg þurh lêohtne hâd  
 gamelum tô gêoœe, gife unscynde  
 mægeneyning âmæt ond on gemynd begêat,  
 torht ontýnde, tidum gerýmde,  
 1250 bâncofan onband, brêostlocan onwand,  
 lêoðucræft onlêac, þæs ic lustum brêac,  
 willum, in worlde. Ic þæs wuldres trêowes  
 oft, nales êne, hæfde ingemynd,  
 êr ic þæt wundor onwripen hæfde  
 1255 ymb þone beorhtan bêam, swâ ic on bôcum fand  
 wyrda gangum, on gewritum, cýðan  
 be ðâm sigebêacne. Â wæs seeg ðð ðæt  
 cnyssed cearwelmum, *Cên* drûsende,  
 þeah hê in medohealle mâðmas þêge,  
 1260 æplede gold. Ýr gnornode  
*Nýd*gefêra, nearusorge drêah,  
 enge rûne, þær him *Eh* fore  
 mîlpaðas mæt, môdig þrêgde  
 wîrum gewlenced. *Wên* is geswiðrad,  
 1265 gomen, æfter geárum, geogð is gecyrred,  
 ald onmêdla. Úr wæs geára  
 geogðhâdes glêm. Nû synt geárdagas  
 æfter fyrstmearce forð gewitene,

- lifwynne geliden, swá *Lago* tóglideð,  
 1270 flódas gefýsde. *Feoh* âghwám bið  
 læne under lyfte, landes frætwe  
 gewítap under wolcnum winde geliccost,  
 þonne hê for hæleðum hlúd ástígeð,  
 wæðeð be wolcnum, wédende fiereð  
 1275 ond eft semninga swíge gewyrðeð  
 in nêdeleofan nearwe geheaðrod,  
 þrêam forþryced. Swá þêos world eall gewíteð,  
 ond éac swá some, þê hire on wurdon  
 átfýdrede, tionlêg nimeð,  
 1280 ðonne dryhten sylf ðôm gesêceð  
 engla weorude. Sceall âghwylc ðær  
 reordberendra riht gehýfran  
 dæda gehwylcra þurh þæs ðêman mûð  
 ond worda swá same wed gesyllan  
 1285 eallra unsnyttro ær gesprecenra,  
 þristra geþonca. Þonne on þrêo dæleð  
 in fýres feng folc áura gehwyle,  
 þára þe gewurdon on wídan feore  
 ofer síðne grund. Sôðfæste bið  
 1290 yfemest in þám áde, éadigra gedryht,  
 duguð ðômgeorne, swá hie ádrêogan magon  
 ond bûtan earfeðum éaðe geþolian,  
 môdigra mægen. Him gemetgaf eall  
 éldes lêoma, swá him êðost bið,  
 1295 sylfum gesêftost. Synfulle bêoð,  
 máne gemengde, in ðám midle þrêad,  
 hæleð higegeðmre, in hátne wylm  
 prosme beþehte. Bið se þridda dæl,  
 áwyrgeðe womsceaðan, in þæs wylmes grund,  
 1300 lêase léodhatan, líge befæsted  
 þurh ârgewyrht, árlêasra sceolu,  
 in gléda gripe. Gode nô syððan  
 of ðám morðorhofe in gemynd cumað,

- wuldoreyninge, ac hie worpene bēoð  
 1305 of ðām heaðuwylme in hellegrund,  
 torngenīðlan. Bið þām twām dælum  
 ungelice. Mōton engla frēan  
 geston, sigora god. Hie āsodene bēoð,  
 āsundrod fram synnum, swā smāte gold,  
 1310 þæt in wylme bið womma gehwylees  
 þurh ofnes fȳr eall geclānsod,  
 āmered ond gemylded. Swā bið þāra manna ælc  
 āscyred ond āsceāden seylda gehwylere,  
 dēopra firena, þurh þæs dōmes fȳr.  
 1315 Mōton þonne siðþan sybbe brūcan,  
 ēces ēadwelan. Him bið engla weard  
 milde ond bliðe þæs ðe hie māna gehwyle  
 forsāwon, synna weore, ond tō suna metudes  
 wordum cleopodon. Forðan hie nū on wlite scīnap  
 1320 englum gelice, yrfes brūcap  
 wuldoreyninges tō wīdan feore. Amen.

## NOTES.<sup>1</sup>



1. **wæs**, 3d p. s. pret. from **wesan**. Singular, notwithstanding plural subject. Cf. N.E.

**geāra**, gen. pl., dependent upon **hwyrftum**. The form is also used adverbially (= N.E. *yore*).

2. **geteled rīmes** = *the number told*. Cf. Dickens, "He over-matched me five hundred times told." **geteled** is p.p. from **tellan** (= *to count*), and **rīmes** is gen. sing. (cf. B. 2729). The whole is an adverbial phrase, in which the instrumental is sometimes used instead of the genitive.

3. **þingemearces**, gen. sg., used adverbially, *according to time*, — as one counts time.

4. **wīntra**. Winter, as a measure of time for year, was frequent in O.E. Cf., also, usage of *winter* and *summer* in N.E.

6. **heo**, *form, shape, hue*. Cf. *hue* in Shakespeare's "Sonnets" (22).

**middangeard** = the midearth lying between heaven and hell. This word had this signification, no doubt, even before the introduction of Christianity; for the pagans placed their fiends and monsters under the ground, — whether at the bottom of lakes, as Grendel, or under the world, as Loki, — and Wælheal was above the earth, and between them lay the plain upon which mortal man moved. Cf. Grimm's "Mythologie," 754; "Antiq. in A. & E.," 25.

9. **Rōmvara**. Cf. **Rōmwarena**, 982.

10. **āhæfen**, p.p. from **ahebban**. The word used in reference to the custom of raising a newly elected king upon a shield, in order to exhibit him to the people. Cf. Grimm, "Rechtsalterthümer," 234. Kemble ("Saxons in England," 154, foot-note) remarks that "*levatus in regem* = **tō cyninge āhæfen** continued to be the words in use long after the custom of really chairing the king had, in all probability, ceased to be observed."

---

<sup>1</sup> A number of these notes are transcriptions from the author's "Teutonic Antiquities in Andreas and Elene" (abbreviated "Antiq. in A. & E.").

14. **gumena**, gen. pl. from **guma** (Lat. *homo*, N.H.G. *bräutigam*, N.E. *bridegroom*. The N.E. *groom*, save in this compound, has another etymon).

19. **wīges wōma**, *noise of war*. **wīg** is a designation of a heathen god (cf. Grimm's "Andreas und Elene," Preface). The god Tiw seems to have been the god of war, and identical with Mars of classical mythology, which is used in the Epinal Glosses as the rendering of Tiw (cf. Tuësdai and Mardi); now **wīg** is rendered in the same glosses by Mars which seems to identify Tiw and Wig (cf. "Antiq. in A. & E.," p. 5; Kemble, in "S. in E.," I. 351). **wōma**, according to Grimm ("A. u. E.") corresponds to *ómi* in Old Norse, which is a name of Óðin, and means *the noise-producing god*; hence **wōma** is in all probability a name of Woden (Óðin), which has lost all of its power except the quality of noise it then attributed. Cf. "Antiq. in A. & E.," pp. 5 ff.

20. **Hreðgotan** = *the renowned Goths* (Zupitza). Cf. Müllenhoff, Haupt's *Zeitschrift*, xii. This union of the Huns and Goths could not have occurred at this time; for the Huns did not appear until A.D. 375. See "Traveller's Song" for another allusion to this union.

21. **Franca**. Some aversion of the author to this people probably gave rise to the addition of their name.

**Hugas** (?). Grimm reads **Hunas**; Grein translates *Hunen*.

24. **wæhlencan**, pl. of **wæhlenc** (f.) = *coat-of-mail*. **wæl** is found in *Walkyr*; **hlenc** is M.E. *lenke*, N.E. *link*.

**wordum ond bordum** is a frequently recurring formula, signifying here the noise attending the raising of the battle standard. Cf. Tac., "Hist.," v. 17; "Germ.," XI.

26. **sweotole**, adv., *visibly, clearly*, etc. There exists, however, a substantive, **sweot** (= *crowd*), and this adverb may refer to that substantive. The heroes were assembled there in crowds (*schaarenweise*), and all together.

**eal**, strongly inflected adj., with loss of *l* in word-end. Cf. Sievers (Cook's edition), § 295. 2.

28. **wulf**, **earn** 29, and **hrefen** 52. The wolf, eagle, and raven were sacred to the highest god, Wodan, and the attendants of war over which he presided. Cf. Grimm, "A. u. E.," xxvi. f.; Kemble, "S. in E.," i. 343, note; "Antiq. in A. & E.," 7.

29. **ûrigfeðera** (cf. 111), *with moist feathers*, is a not uncommon predicate of the eagle. S., "Judith," 210.

31. **burgenta**, *burg, stadt* (??) (Zupitza). Grimm translates it *Riesenburg*, and makes it refer to some definite locality, but mentions that it may refer to some castle-crowned rock. Grein makes it the land of

the Burgundians. It seems to me to refer to some old castle-crowned rock, some giant's wall; and this view seems supported by analogy in such expressions as *enta ærgeweore* (A. 1237), *cald enta geweore* (A. 1497, *Ruin* 2), *fyrngeweore* (A. 738). I take it that we have to do with two words here, — *burg*, the acc. dependent upon *ofer*, and *enta*, the gen. pl. of possession. Cf. "Antiq. in A. & E.," 9.

35. *fēðan trymedon eoredcestum*. This is a dark passage. Cf. Zupitza, "Anz: deut. Alt.," v. 43 ff.; "Recension zu Zupitza's erster Ausgabe," in Haupt's *Zeitschrift*. Grimm translates *eoredcestum* by *electa legio*; Grein, by *turma, legio*; Körner, by *ausgewählte reiterschar*. According to Ten Brink it has the significance of *division, regiment (marschkolonne)* (cf. "Phœnix," 325; "Panther," 52; "Aeðelstan," 24). Wülker translates it by *schaar*. The infantry was strengthened by crowds.

42. *cuð*, *known*. Cf. *uncouth*. "Bound on a voyage uncouth." — *Milton*.

*ceasterwarum*. *ceastre* from *castra*, the Roman camps, then cities founded on their sites; and later, cities generally.

44. *under earhfære*, *by means of the circuit of the arrow*. An allusion to the custom, prevalent among Teutonic nations, of sending an arrow around, in any time of danger or sudden attack, to summon the people with despatch (Grimm, "Rechtsalthümer," 162). The word occurs twice in the "Codex Exonicus," and once later. Dietrich translates it *impetus sagittarum*.

49. *hilde*. *Hild*, goddess of war; = *Bellona*.

52. *hrefen*. S. 28, 29.

*gôl*, from *galan*, *to sing*, with which compare the M.E. *gale*. "In Chaucer's 'Court of Love' the Nightingale is said to cry and *gale*; hence its name nightegale or nightengale." — *Tyrwhitt*. In N.E., *gale* (*to sing*) is obsolete or rare.

54. Napier's collation, used in Zupitza's third edition, shows *hlêopon*.

56. *câfe*, as punctuated, an adj. Why not an adv. ?

58. *seeawedon*, 3d p. pl. A change from the expected subject, *he* (the king), to *they* (the army, including the king).

59. *þæt þe*, which refers to army; *he, hie* (Ten Brink) would be a more intelligible construction.

64. *eaxlgestealna*, *shoulder-companions, trusted companions*. The word indicates the serried files of an army, and evidences the comradeship based upon a partnership in dangers and duties. B. 359, 2853.

68. *gefêr*. "Phœnix," 426.

71. *swefnes wôma*, *vision*, lit. *the noise of a dream*. Cf. 19.

73. *hwit*. N.E. *white*, by metathesis.

73. **nathwyle**, *nescio quis*.

74. **þonne**. Before this word we expect a comparative, which for the translation must be supplied; but we find only a positive form here. Cf. B. 69; Orosius, 2d book, at the end, etc.

76. **eofurcumbol** means *the sign of the boar*. It has reference to the sign on the helmet, and is used, by synecdoche, for the helmet itself. Grimm ("A. u. E.," xxviii. f.) and Kemble ("S. in E.," i. 357) both connect this with the cult of Freyr, to whom this beast was sacred. It had probably lost its heathen significance.

78. **nihthelm tōglād**, *the helmet of night fell apart, i.e. darkness vanished*. When night fell, earth was said to have put on her helmet of darkness (cf. A. 1307 ff.). **tōglād** expresses, with particular happiness, the breaking or splitting of this helmet (cf. B. 2488). Here the celestial brilliancy of the angel caused the helmet to split (cf. A. 126) and light to prevail.

80. Cf. 1047.

81. **þe**, ethical dative.

84. **findest**, with future significance.

90. **gimmas**. N.E. *gem* comes from Latin *gemma*, through French *gemme*.

91. **bōcestafum awriten**. **bōestæf** (N.H.G.) *beech stave, beech staff*, *i.e.* little pieces of beech, upon the ends of which characters were cut, hence a name for the characters themselves. **awritan** means *einritzen, eingraben, i.e. cut in*, and refers to the primitive mode of writing; for our word comes from the O.N. *writa*, through this word. Lat. *scribere*, N.H.G. *schreiben*, lives in N.E. *shrive*.

92. **mild þys bæaene ðû . . . oferswiðesð**, *in hoc signo vinces*.

96. **þý . . . þê**. Instrumental, and the explanation of N.E. *the, the* before comparatives; as, "the sooner, the better."

## II.

97. **onlice**, adv., with dat. regimen, **rōde**.

100. **beaggifa**, *ring-giver*. Alluding to the custom of the king to distribute rings of gold in the mead halls; hence, a name for a king.

114 ff. This is evidently a kind of formula describing the opening of battle. Note, for instance, the rhyme. It can hardly refer to a hand-to-hand combat, in which the hostile shields clash against each other; for the hurling of spears, in the next line, would have been futile, if not impossible, at such close quarters. Cf. "Antiq. in A. & E.," p. 47.



116. **earhfære**, *Anprall der Geschosse* (Grein), or *Kampf* (Zupitza). Cf., however, 44, and note the aptness of this explanation for this passage.

118. **geolorand** (cf. 50), *yellow border*. The border of the shield served, as we know from the Gnostic verses ("Menology," Grein, "Bibliothek der Agls. Poesie," ii. 346), as a protection or guard for the fingers. It is here used for the shield. Tac. "Germ.," vi.; "Ann.," ii. 14.

131. **sume wîg fornam**, a formula recalling **wyrd**. Cf. **sume drenc fornam** (136), **hine Wyrd fornam** (B. 1206) ("Antiq. in A. & E.," pp. 4 ff.).

141. **gescyrded**, p.p. from **gescyrdan**, *to destroy*. Cf. Sievers, *Anglia*, i. 578; "Wulfstan," 68. ii.; "Andreas," 1315. Grimm has **gescryded** by metathesis.

142. **l̥ŋthwôn**. Cf. Murray, "Dialects of the Several Counties of Scotland."

143. **þanon, þannonne**. M.E. *þanne, þonne, þonnes, þeunes*; N.E. *thence*.

151. **þryðbord stēnan**, *bejewel the shield*. Was this a custom after the happy issue of battle? Cf. Grimm, "A. u. E.," 131. **scēnan**, *to make shine*.

162 ff. Constantine had just won a most complete victory by virtue of the cross; and now he calls an assembly, to inquire about the unknown God, and asks,—

"þe þis his bēacen wæs  
þe mē swā lēoht ôðŷwde ond mīne lēode generede  
tācna torhtost, ond mē tîr forgeaf  
wigspêd wið wrāðum, þurh þæt wlitige trêo.

There can be no doubt that **tîr**, *gloria* is closely connected etymologically with **Tiw** (O.N. *Tyr*), and it was most probably at first another name for the same god. The rune for *t* (𐌚), which means **Tir**, recalls  $\sigma$ , the sign of Mars, with whom **Tiw** was unmistakably connected. This sign of Mars is of great antiquity (cf. Grimm, "A. u. E.," 156).

It is striking, too, as Grimm further notices, that **tîr** so often occurs with **tacen**, or words from the same root. Thus here, and in E. 754 (**tîre getācnod, decore insignitum**), B. 1654, and several times in "Juliana." The connection with **torht** is scarcely less noticeable (cf. "Judith," 93, 157). In a word, the Teutonic mind attached great importance to the signs and symbols of the gods; and that of this **Tir**

must have been bright, for that idea seems inseparably connected with this symbol mentioned with *Tir*.

Now *wigspêd*, in the next line, is formed of *wig*, which has been seen to be a name of Mars, and equivalent to *Tiw*, with which *Tir* is closely related; and *spêd* is *success*; that is, the word means *the success which Mars grants*, hence success in war. Now this passage denotes the desire of a heathen king to find out who an unknown God is, — a God unknown because his sign or emblem (a cross) was unknown; but, as if this showed a lack of confidence in the god of war, upon whom he was in the habit of relying, the heathen king ascribes his success to the heathen God (*wigspêd*). Indeed, though I am not bold enough to propose a change in the usual rendering of this passage, I mention that a capital *T* and Grein's punctuation — namely, the omission of the comma after *forgeaf* — would give us a sentence entirely heathen, — “And *Tiw* (Mars) granted me *Wigspeed* (cf. *Godspeed*) against the inimical, through this shining tree”; thus uniting this brightest of signs with the signs of *Tiw*, in whose martial character this new, unknown God had revealed himself.

179. on *galgan*. Crucifixion was a form of punishment unknown to the Anglo-Saxons; and hence they most frequently described it in the vocabulary of hanging (“*Antiq. in A. & E.*,” 42).

183. *ilcan*, Scotch *Ilk* (Murray, “*Dialects*,” etc.). Not to be confounded with *ilk* (= *each, every*).

190. *fram*, agent. M.E. *of*; N.E. *by*.

191. *æt þām*, *from this one*. Cf. B. 621, 2229.

192. *þæt* refers to Christianity.

193. *tîd*, *tide*; in Whitsuntide, Shrovetide, “time and tide wait for no man,” etc.

### III.

194. *sælum*, cf. adj. *gesællig*. M.E. *seliga*; N.E. *silly* (not with its present significance, but equivalent to *happy*).

197. *hyhta*. S. “*Guthlac*,” 116.

198. *ongan . . . cȝðan = cȝðede*.

*dæges ond nihtes*, adv., *day and night*. *nihtes* is adv. gen., from a feminine substantive.

203. *lâr (læran) + smiðas* (N.E. *smith*), *teaching-smiths*, i.e. teachers.

213. *gemyndlig*, generally with gen. Cf. 4064; “*Harrowing of Hell*,” 29.

219. *Elene*, *Helena*, hence name of poem. This poem makes no allusion to her English origin.

225. From this point to 272 is independent of original.

226. **flote** (M.E. *flote*; N.E. *flote, float*) = *wave* (Shaks. "Tempest," i. 2).

227. **Geofon**, which Müller (Haupt's *Zeitschrift*, i. 95) considers as connected with the sea-goddess Gefjon, occurs again, 1201. Merbach ("Das Meer in der Dichtung der Angelsachsen") sees, in the fact that this word occurs only twice in composition, — **geofonhus**, "Gen." 1321; **geofonfiod**, "Azar." 125, — further proof of the mythological origin of the word.

231. **æt wendelsæ** seems capable of a twofold interpretation. Either the sea lying between Helen and the cross, *i.e.* separating two lands; or **wendel** may easily refer, and particularly in connection with **on stæðe**, to the varying line dividing land and water, *i.e.* the border of the sea; hence, *at shore, near the coast*.

233. **ofer mearcpaðu**. The divisions of land held in common by a tribe or band, or under the control of a lord or king, were called *Marks* (cf. "God save the mark!"). **mearcpaðu** refers to the roads running through these divisions.

235. **bordum ond ordum**: formula. Cf. **wordum ond bordum** (24).

236. **werum ond wifum**: formula.

237. **scriðan** suggests equine motion. Cf. 238.

238. **brimpisan**, *rusher over the sea*. Perhaps recalling the horse.

**bord**, spoken of as receiving the blows of the waves (**ŷða swengas**), is a figurative epithet drawn from the shield in battle, rather than simply the hull of a ship.

239. **earhgeblond** betrays as much familiarity with the battle as the sea.

241. **idese lædan**, acc. and inf., objective complement of **hýrde**.

242. **merestræte** [from **mere**, *sea* (cf. N.E. *mermaid*), + **stræt** (N.E. *street*), *path*], *in the sea-path*.

244. **snýrgan under swellingum**, *glides along under swelling sails*, — like some bird, perchance a swan. Cf. **fugole gelicost glideð on geofone** (A. 497).

245. **sæmearh plegean** recalls the prancing steed.

246. **wadan wægflotan** suggests the swimmer.

247. **cwên**, *woman*, — *the woman, queen*. Cf. N.E. *quean, queen*.

251. Ms. has **sande bewrecene** (*sand-whipped*), which is more poetical, and fully as intelligible, as **sunde bewrecene**.

254. **hêo** refers to **ŷðhofu**.

256. To whom does **on eorle** refer, — Helen? or is it collective and generic?

259. **cofureumbul**. S. 76.

264. I take **sinegim** to be specific, and to refer to the cross which Constantine had had made.

269. **herefeld**. A warrior's conception of fields in general.

273. **Hierusalem**. Cf. **Jerusalem** (1056). The first is the usual form; the second gives the pronunciation, for the word alliterates with *g* and *j*.

## IV.

279. **gêmot** recalls the **witena gemot**, or *assembly of counsellors*, whom the king probably appointed, and over whom he presided (Tac. "Germ.," xi.).

294. **wiðwurpon**, regular form; Ms. has **wiðweorpan**.

297. **horu**. According to Sievers (§ 242. 4), instrumental, from **horh**.

300. **spâld**. Cf. **spadl**, **spatl**, N.E. *spittle*. **Spâld** comes through Northumbrian *spaðl*, *spalð*, *spald*.

**eorðre**, from Lat. *cohors*.

309. **webbedan**; for **webbedon** is Mercian or Northumbrian.

320. **eodan**, pret. to **gan** (S. § 430).

330. **cynestôle**, from **eyne** [**eyning** or **cyn**(?)] + **stol**, which occurs in "Elene" only in composition.

332. **maðelode**, *spoke, made a speech*. There is something formal in this word.

339. Where did Moses prophecy in these words? Cf. Isaiah ix. 6; Joshua v. 14.

345. Psalms xv. 8.

348. **ic ne wende æfre tō aldre onsiōn mīne**, *I never turned my face to life, i.e. to the things of this life*.

353. Where does Essaias make this prophecy?

355. Ms. has **þe** instead of **me**.

356. **nāhton** = **ne ahton**. From **agan** (S. § 420. 2).

358. **man**, indef. pron. Fr. *on*; N.H.G. *man*; N.E. *one*.

**þirseeð**, from **þirscan**, with metathesis **þreseau**. N.E. *thresh*.

359. **nales** = **ne + calles**, **nealles**, **nales**. Cf. **nalas**, **nalæs**.

## V.

366. **meotod**. This word, which Vilmar ("Alterthümer in Heliand") conceives as *measurer* (cf. Grein, "Sprachschatz," 2. 240), refers, according to him, in the first instance to the measuring god or god who sets boundaries, — *i.e.* perhaps Thunar, who measured with the hammer, from which were derived those peculiar and prevalent

measures by means of a throw (Grimm, "Deutsche Rechtsalhümer, 54 ff.). The indications are, however, that the god of land-measures, of boundaries, etc., among the Saxons, was Woden. Wanborough (formerly Wodensburh), Wonston (formerly Wodenstan), and numerous others (see Kemble, "S. in E.," i. 344), show his connection with land, while, according to the same author, there are numerous instances in charters of the use of Woden's name in connection with boundary trees, stones, or posts. Hence this **meotod**, which had, no doubt, lost all of its heathen significance, probably referred originally to Woden, as the god of boundaries.

373. **gên**. Cf. *again*.

414. Indirect question is usually expressed by optative.

439. **þe hlt siððan eƿðde sylfa his eaferan**, *which he himself afterwards told his descendant*.

447. **mîn swâs sunu**. Usual form, **mîn sunu se swâs**.

452. **in woruld weorulda**, *in seculum seculi* (Lat. orig.). Cf. *in secula seculorum*.

## VI.

461. **nergend**, from **nerian** (B. 573). Goth. *nasjan* (cf. *nasjunds*).

466. **unasegendlic**, *inenarrabile*.

479. **sume hwile**, temp. acc., *somewhile*.

483. **þrêo niht**, pl. fem. with omission of final *e*, or perhaps to be explained as neut. pl.

487. **hine** is supplied on account of verse.

489. The tangle by which Judas is made the brother of the first martyr, Stephen, the son of Simon and grandson of Sachias, is unintelligible; but the confusion did not originate with Cynewulf. Cf., for instance, "Die Kreuzeslegenden in Leabhar Breac.;" Gustav Schirmer, "St. Gallen" (86) ("Leipziger Dissertation," pp. 12-13, 35-36).

501. **miltse**. Cf. **milde** (*d* before *s* became *t*).

522. **lêoðrîne**, *secret song, secret instruction, admonitio per carmen*.

533. **tô geeƿðanne**, inflected infinitive. S. § 363. 1.

539. **nûðã**, emphatic form of **nû**.

540. **þyslic** (from **þÿs**), instrumental of **sê** + **lic** (*thusly*), *thus*.

## VII.

547. In the Ms. stands **weoxon word ewidum** (where **word** must be construed as plural), *the words increased in (much) speaking*. This is intelligible; and hence the change to **wrixledan** is to be rejected.

548. on **healfa gehwæne** (*gehwæne*, for *gehwone*, = *each*), acc. sg. masc. Cf. S. § 347.

583. **under womma scēatum** (*scēat*, according to Grein, *latebra, latibulum*), *in the womb of sins*.

585. **betæhton**, from **betæcan**. **takan** means both *give* and *take*.

600. **tô gîsle**, *zum Geisel* (that is, for torture, in order to evoke from him the desired information).

610. **rex** (Lat.) = *king*, but here equal to *queen*.

618. **beneah**, s. S. 424. 11.

## VIII.

622. **eard** has nothing to do with **eorðe**.

629. *Whether he renounced the hope of heaven, as was in his mind, and this kingdom under the heavens, for the present, or revealed the cross.* The two members of this disjunctive sentence are not complete, nor clear, unless we can interpret **rîce under roderum** as parallel with **heofonrîces**, whereas it seems to be in antithesis. It would then mean *whether he should refuse to reveal the cross, and hence renounce heaven, or reveal it and in consequence claim heaven*.

633. Cf. 304.

635. *I cannot report (supply more exactly).*

636. **forðgewitenra**, part. from **forðgewitan**, and best translated by relative clause.

640. **enihtgeong hælceð**, *a young man (still) in the period of youth*.

645 ff. See original. This allusion to the Trojan War would hardly have been retained had it not been well known to the poet's public.

647. **þonne**. After an implied comparison. **open ealdgewin þonne**, *a known battle in olden times (more remote) than*, etc.

649. **hwæt** = *how many*.

664. Helen seems to have had the power of divination; else how did she know what Judas had told his companions?

668. **wênde him träge hnâgre**, *he feared the deplorable evil*. **him** is reflexive pronoun.

685. **þurh corne hyge**, *in her angry soul (i.e. not aloud)*.

691. See original.

## IX.

709. Ten Brink proposes **scrâf** (from **serifau**); but this is used only of God. See Lat. original.

726. Here begins the prayer. Compare such occurrences in "Crist" and "Juliana."

749. **wlitegaste**. *a*, as connecting vowel, is frequent in Kentish in superlative. **wlitegaste** refers to **wōða**.

750. The hierarchies of angels are several times mentioned in O.E.

First are mentioned six angels with six wings each, of whom four are continually doing service before the eternal Judge. These seem to correspond to the four beasts (Rev. iv. 7); they form a heavenly chorus, and are called "cherubim." The other two are "seraphim"; and their duty is to guard paradise, and the tree of life, with fiery swords. The fall of the evil angel and his cohorts is mentioned in the same prayer. The archangels (**hēahengla**, 751) may or may not have represented another class. The passage concerning the seraphim, who guarded the garden of Eden (756), is taken from Gen. iii. 24, where, however, these guardians are called "cherubim." Should the order in which they are named here (and in "Andreas," 719) be intended to indicate relative rank, then it is singular that this order should be just the reverse of that usually assigned them. Cf. Skeat, "Piers the Plowman," p. 109; "Antiq. in A. & E.," 19, 20.

756. **neorxnawang**, *paradise*. The first part of this word is dark; but the constituent **wang** recalls the "fields of the blessed," etc.

766. **in dracan fæðme**, *in the embrace of the dragon*. A part of the Saxon conception of hell was that it was a huge monster, whose mouth was the entrance. Cf. Grein ("Dichtungen der Angelsachsen"), "Die Hölle selbst ward als Drache gedacht"; Plates IV. and XI. of the *Cædmon Ms.*, Ellis's "Archæologia," vol. xxiv.

773. Notice Lat. original.

783. Notice unusual position of **þurh** **ðā**.

788. *Bones of Joseph* — where?

790. **þurg þæt beorhte gesecap**, of the image of the cross.

791. **goldhord**. Reference, probably, to cross, without any figurative meaning.

802. *in secula seculorum* = **â būtan ende**.

## X.

818. **fēam** [**feawum**, **feaum**, **fēam**]. Cf. A. 615.

825. **wīgges lēan**, *reward of the warrior*. Reference to the reward of Walhalla (S. "Antiq. in A. & E.," 17 f.).

831. **feor** seems to signify *deep*.

832. **nīðer**, adv., qualifying **nēolum**.

835. **begrauene**. *u* is an unusual form for O.E.

872. **gefærenne man**, *departed man*. Death, as an entrance upon a

journey, partakes at the same time of Christianity and heathenism: for the former uses such language; the latter held such a doctrine in various forms.

## XI.

900. **feond**. The devil — not his son (cf. "Andreas," "Juliana," etc.) — is represented as endowed with the power to fly, and as visiting the earth.

909. Allusion to Christ's death as a malefactor, and his burial.

922. Judas Iscariot.

924. Judas, later Cyriacus the bishop.

928. Julian the Apostate.

## XII.

983. **holm**. Grein compares this word denoting the appearance of the sea as rising, and not as a flat surface, with Russian *holm* and Lat. *culmen*, both denoting elevation. Cf. **ofer hëanne holm**, *over the high sea*.

1001. Is **sylfe** used reflexively?

## XIII.

1047. **wyrd**. Among the appellations of the Deity occurs **wyrda wealdend**. It is easy to translate this *Controller of Events*, and to contend, as Köhler ("Germanische Alterthümer in Beowulf," S. 5) does, that the word had lost all its associations with the Norse *Wyrd* or, as the name is in N.E., *Weird*. In this place, **wyrd** is personified. Cynewulf, recalling the checkered and singular career of Judas, — who, from the most ardent of all opponents to Helen, becomes a most faithful and steadfast defender of Christianity, — exclaims. "Verily, Weird decreed that he should become so faithful," etc.; recording, thus, his belief in fatalism, and attributing this to one of the sisters who presided over the destinies of men. If we recall, now, the expression in 80, it may be added, that, had the poet used this expression deliberately and in its full sense, he would not have been heathenizing God, but rather elevating him above the highest powers of heathen belief, — for even the gods were controlled by the decrees of the Norns, — and giving him a controlling power over the controlling powers of heathen belief.

1059. **Cyriacus** is henceforth the name of *Judas*.

1078. **mec** is old form; in younger poetry, **me** is frequent.

1114. **grunde getenge**, *near the surface, on the ground* (Zupitza).



## XIV.

1156. **ðinga gehwylees**, genitive with **gelimpan**. Cf. "Dan." 114. Generally with dative.

1158. **hwan** is instrumental case. Cf. "Sat." 527; "Crist," 32; "Guðlae," 521.

1185. **on blancan**. Cf. Riddle, 23. 18.

1196. **byreð**, for **biereð**.

1227. **lencten**. The year was divided into seasons, — *spring* (**lencten**), *summer* (1228), *fall* is not mentioned, and *winter* (4). Summer began on the 7th of May; making the seasons, granting their equal duration of three months each, begin on the 7th of May, 7th of August, 7th of November, and 7th of February: which would make midsummer fall about the 21st of June, the time of the summer solstice; midwinter, about the time of the winter solstice, December 21st; while the middle of fall and of spring coincide very nearly with the autumnal and vernal equinoxes (Grein, "A. u. E.," xxiv., and "Nachträge," 171).

1232. **dræam** has the primary meaning of *noisy joviality*; and the derived meaning of *blessedness* is removed by several links in the chain that unites them.

## XV.

1237. **frôd**, *prudent, wise, the age of wisdom: i.e. old*. Grimm translates **frôd ond fûs**, *prudens ac promptus*. **fûs** means *ready*, — then *ready* for something, which the context seems to indicate to be death.

**hûs**, *house, habitation*. Refers, in my opinion, to the body; others think, to the world.

1238. **wæf**, his own work; **læs**, his compilation from other sources.

1239. **reodode** is not found elsewhere.

1240. **nihtes nearwe** (*oppression of night*) seems to suggest sleeplessness, caused by engrossing interest in his work.

1240 ff. That is, that the extended knowledge derived from his reading and aided by his reflection, had given him a clearer insight into the real significance of the cross.

1245. Is **biter** (= *bitter necessity*) neuter or feminine?

1246. **þurh læohtne hād**, *in a remarkable manner*. Formerly thought to be indicative of clerical station.

1249. **torht**. Cf. "Gen." 2890; B. 313.

**tīdum gerýmde**, *prolonged my days*. Why dative?

1257. Instead of **secg**, read **sæg** (*strife*).

1258. **cæn** (*h*), rune for c.

1260. **æplede**. Cf. "Phoenix," 506; "Juliana," 688; Haupt's *Zeitschrift*, xi. 420.

**yr** ( $\mathfrak{H}$ ) rune for *y*, *bow*. Cf. Wülker's "Grundriss," 158-165.

1261. **nyd** ( $\mathfrak{Y}$ ), rune for *n*, *need*.

1262. **eh** ( $\mathfrak{M}$ ), rune for *e*, *horse*.

1264. **wên** ( $\mathfrak{P}$ ) rune for *w*, *hope*.

1266. **ur** ( $\mathfrak{N}$ ) rune for *u*, *aurochs*.

1269. **lago** ( $\mathfrak{L}$ ) rune for *l*, *sea*, *lake*.

1270. **feoh** ( $\mathfrak{F}$ ), rune for *f*, *cattle*.

The runes, taken together, give **hŕtMƿŋŋF** (*Cynewulf*). This was discovered by Kemble. Cf. "Grundriss," p. 148.

1276. *Cave of the winds*.

1277. **ƿrêam**. Cf. "Daniel," 294; "Creation," 41. Here begins a description of purgatory.

1294. **eldes**. Cf. "Crist," 1060; B. 3125.

## GLOSSARY.



### A.

â, always, aye, 744, 802, 894, 896, 1029, 1082, 1257.

â, f., law. dryhtnes â, 198, 971; þurh rihte â, 281; Moyses â, 283. ðowre â æðelum + craftige, = versed in the origin of our law, 315; scriptures (written law), revelation, 393, 397; faith, religion, gospel (unrihte â = false religion), 1042. â hælendes, 1063.

âbannan, red. vb., to proclaim, to order, 34.

âbêodan, sv. II., to bid, 1004; pret. âbêad; swa him se âr âbêad, as the messenger commanded him, 87.

âbrêotan, sv. II., to break to pieces, to destroy, to kill, 510.

âbylgð, n., offence, sin, transgression, 401, 513.

ac, but, (however) 355, (on the contrary) 222, 450, 469, 493, 569, 863(?), 1304.

âcennan, wv. I., to bring forth, bear (child); p.p. âcenned, 5, 178, 339, 639, 776, 816.

âcigan, wv. I., to call, summon (pret. âcigde), 603.

âclêca (= ægl-) m., monster; eatol âclêca, dire monster (*i.e.* devil), 902.

âclêaw, s. æglêaw.

âcraeft, knowledge of the law,

religion; âcraft eorla (= Jews) 435.

âcweðan, sv. V., to utter, pronounce, express (pret. âcwæð), 1072.

âcyrran, wv. I., to turn away from, to avert, 1120.

âd, m., fire; âde onæled, burnt with fire, 951; funeral pile, 585; pyre, yfemest in þâm âde, uppermost on this pyre, 1290.

æðelecyning, m., noble king (of Christ), 219; æðelecyninges rôd.

æðele, noble, 275, 300, 476, 545, 591, 647, 662, 733, [1029], 1074, 1107, 1131, 1146, 1174; glorious, 787; costly, valuable, 1025.

æðeling, m., nobleman, prince, (of Constantine) 12, 66, 202, 1003, (of Constantine's followers) 99, (generically) 393, (of Helen's followers) 846, 1198, (of Christ) 886.

æðelu, n. pl., origin, source (dat., ðowre â æðelum + cratige, 315, s. â), race, sect. Israhêla æðelu = the race of the Israelites, 433, [properties, 1029].

âdrêogan, sv. II., endure, bear, suffer; inf., 705, 1291.

âfêdan, wv. I., bring up, rear; p.p. âfêded, 914.

âfen, n., evening, 139.

[æflian, 'comparare,' Gm. 1260.]

âfre, ever, (rendered with nega-

tive, hence = never) 349, 361, 524, 572, (rendered without negative, = ever, at any time) 403, 448, 507, (without negative) 961; [always, 451].

**æfst**, n., hate; æfstum, dat. sg., 207; æfst (acc. sg.) wið áre, hatred with favor, 308; for æfstum, = out of hatred, 496; æfst, acc. sg., 524.

**æfter** (with dat.), after (temporal or local), 233, 430, 490, 1034, 1155, 1265, 1268; about, 828; throughout, 972; during (after woruldstundum = during my sojourn in the world, 363); behind, upon, 135, 675.

**áfyrhtan**, vv. I., to make afraid, terrify; p.p. áfyrhted, = frightened, 56.

**ágalan**, sv. VI., to sing, to strike up (a song, etc.); pret. ágól, fyrdléoð ágól wulf, the wolf struck up his song of battle, 27; Dauid . . . dryht-léoð ágól, David sang a song for the people, 342.

**ágan**, p.p., to have, possess; 2d p. sg. áhst, 726; 3d p. sg. áh, 1182; 3d p. sg. opt. áge, 1124. (S. § 420. 2.)

**ágân**, **ágangen**, red. vb., pass, go; p.p. ágangen, 1; p.p. ágân, 1227.

**ágen**, own, 179, 422, 599, 1077.

**ághwâ**, prn., each one, every one; dat. sg., ághwâm, 1270.

**ághwyle**, prn., each, 1281.

**ágifan**, sv. V., render, give; andsware ágifan, 167, 545; 3d pret. sg. andsware ágeaf, 455, 462, 619, 662; pret. pl. (not w.s. form), ágêfon, delivered, surrendered, 587.

**áglêc**, n., terror, distress, oppression, 1188.

**áglêaw**, wise in the law, 806; áclêaw, 321.

**áhangen**, s. **áhôn**.

**áhëbban**, sv. VI., raise, lift up, 10, 17, 29, 112, 724, 844, 862, 868, 879, 885, 976; ic ðp áhóf eaforan ginge, etc., I brought up (reared) a young heir, 353.

**áhôn**, red. vb., hang, crucify; pret. pl. áhëngon, 210, 475; pp. áhangen, 180, 245, 445, 671, 718, 1076; acc. p.p. áhangnan, 453, 687, 798, 934.

**æht**, f., council, assembly, deliberation, 473.

**êht**, f., possession, property, 905, 916; power, 908.

**áhÿðan**, vv. I., plunder, loot, 41.

**al**, s. **eal**.

**âlêrend**, instructor in faith, expounder of law, 506.

**êle**, prn., every one, each, 1312.

**ald**, s. **eald**.

**aldor**, m., prince (of Constantine), 97, 157.

**aldor**, n., life, 132, 349, 571, 1218.

**aldordôm**, authority, dominion, 768.\*

**âlesan**, sv. V., select, choose; p.p. âlesen, 286, 380.

**ælfylce**, n., strange land, foreign land, 36.

**all**, [1266.] = **eall**.

**ælmîhtig**, almighty, (of God) 145, 866, 1084, 1091, 1152, (of Christ) 800, 1146.

**âlÿsan**, vv. I., loose, release (redeem, ransom); âlÿsde lêoda bearn of locan dêofla, released the children of men from the snares of the devil, 181.

**âmerian**, vv. I., free from dross, purify, refine, 1312.

**âmetan**, sv. V., measure out, (2d p. sg. pret. âmête, thou measurest out, etc.), measure out to, allot,

grant; 3d p. sg. pret. *âmâet*, the mighty king granted, etc., 1248.

*ân*, one, 417; acc. sg. m. *ânne*, 585, 599; gen. pl. *ânra*, in the formula *ânra gehwyle*, every one, every, 1287.

*anbîd*, n., expectation; on *anbide*, in expectation, 885.

*anboren*, only-begotten; *cyning anboren*, the only-begotten king, 392.

[*anbrôce*, f., building material, wood? (Gm. 1029)], and

*anda*, m., vexation, cause of indignation, 970.

*andsæc*, n. (?), opposition, resistance; *andsæc fremede*, I offered opposition, resisted, 472.

*andswaru*, f., answer, 166, 318, 375, 455, 462, 567, 642, 662, 1002.

*andswerian*, vv. II., answer; 3d p. pret. pl. *answeredon*, 396.

*andweard*, present, 630.

*andweardlice*, adv., at present, now, 1141.

*andwilita*, m., countenance, face, 298.

*andwyrde*, answer, 545, 619.

*âne*, once, a single time, 1253.

*ânforlêtan*, red. vb., give up, surrender, desert; 3d p. sg. pret. opt. *ânforlête*, 630; 2d p. sing. pret. ind. *ânforlête*, = relinquishedst, 947.

*ânhaga*, m., solitary (man), reclusive, 604.

*ânhydig*, of one mind, fixed in mind, determined, 848; *elnes ânhydig*, determined in zeal, zealous, 829.

*ânig*, prn., any: (1) subst. w. gen., 159; (2) adj., 166, 538, 567, 660, 916.

*ânlic*, unique, excellent, glorious, 74, 259.

*ânmod*, unanimous, with one mind, 396, 1118.

*æplede*, apple-shaped, 1260.

*âr*, m., ambassador, messenger, (of the angel) 76, 87, 95, (of Helen's messengers) 981, 996, 1007; *âr sêlesta*, O best ambassador, — *i.e.* one who bears the message of one king to another, hence mediator, — (spoken of Cyriacus), 1088.

*âr*, f., honor, 714; favor, 308.

*ær*, adv., formerly, before, 74, 101, 240, 459, 478, 572, 602, 664, 707, 717, 882, 909, 922, 934, 975, 987, 1044, 1118, 1122, 1144, 1285.

*ær*, prep. with dat. before; *ær sumeres cyme*, before summer's advent, 1228.

*ær*, conj., before, with opt., 447, 676; with ind., before, until, 863, 1241, 1246, 1254; *ærþan*, 1084.

*âræran*, vv. I., raise, build, erect, 129, 887. *âræred*, elated, 804.

*ârdæg*, m., dawn, 105.

*areccan*, vv. I., expound, report, 635.

*ârest*, first, at first; cf. *ær*, *ærra*, *ârest*, 116.

*ârfæst*, gracious, merciful, 12, 512.

*ârgewyrht*, n., prior action, former deed, 1301.

*âriht*, n., faith (a system of doctrines), law of the covenant (Gn.), 375; code of law, faith, 590.

*ârisan*, sv. I., arise, 803; rise (of resurrection); pret. sg. *ârâs*, 187, 486; pret. sg. *ârâs*, 888 (of the young man raised from the dead).

*ârlêas*, dishonored, wicked, godless, 836, 1301.

*ærra*, adj. comp., former, 305.

*ârwyrdæ*, worthy of honor, venerable, 1129.

**âþþan**, s. **âþ**.

**âsâelan**, *vv. I.*, to fasten with ropes, illaquate, ensnare, fetter; *synnum âsâled*, fettered by sins, 1244.

**æsc**, *m.*, ash, a lance made of ash, a lance. [140].

**âsceadan**, *red. vb.*, hold aloof; *ie synle mee âscêd þara seylda*, I held myself aloof from their guilt always, 470; separate, to separate from impurities, to purify, 1313.

**æscrôf**, renowned for skill with the spear, spear-strong, warlike, 202, 275.

**æscwîga**, *m.*, lancer, 259.

**âscyrian**, *vv. I.*, separate, free, 1313.

**âsêcan**, **âsêcean**, *vv. I.*, to seek out, select; imperative *pl. sundor âsêcaþ*, 407; *inf. sundorâsêcean*, 1019.

**âsêoðan**, *sv. II.*, free from dross, refine, purify, 1308.

**âsettan**, *vv. I.*, place, lay, set, 847, 863, 877; perform, accomplish; *sîð . . . âseted hæfdon*, = had made a voyage, etc., 998.

**âspyrgan**, *vv. I.*, search out, spy, find out, discover, 467.

**âstîgan**, *sv. I.*, ascend, 795; *3d p. sg. pret. âstâh*, 188, 900; starts up (of the wind), 1273.

**âsundrian**, *vv. II.*, separate, free, 1309.

**æt**, *prep. w. dat., at, in*: (1) locative, 137, 231, 251, 399, 628, 1178, 1182, 1183, 1184, 1186, 1189; (2) specification (*æt þâm dægweorce*, = upon this day's work, 146; *æt þære gesyhðe*, = in regards to this view, etc., 965); (3) source (*æt þâm*, = from him, 191; *æt þâm bisceope*, 1217); (4) means (*æt þâm willspelle*, = through this good news, 994).

**ætsonne**, together, 834.

**âtýdran**, *vv. I.*, beget, 1279.

**ætýwan**, *vv. I.*, show, reveal; *p.p. ætýwed*, 69.

**âþrêotan**, *sv. II.*, to be oppressive, burdensome; *3d p. sg. pret. âþrêat*, 368.

**âwa**, always, everlasting, 951.

**âweaxan**, *sv. VI.*, grow up; *3d p. sg. pret. opt. âwêoxe*, 1226.

**âweccan**, *vv. I.*, awake, arouse (*3d p. sg. pret. âwehte*, 304, 946; *âweahite*, 782); incite (*ie âwecee wið ðe ôðerne cyning*, 927).

**âwendan**, *vv. I.*, turn; *þæt êow þæt lêas sceal awended weorðan to woruldgedåle*, that for you this falsehood should be turned to separation from the world (*i.e.* death), 581.

**âweorpan**, *sv. III.*, throw, hurl, 763; scorn, reject, contradict, oppose, 771.

**âwer** = **âhwâr**, somewhere, 33.

**âwita**, *m.*, a man versed in the law, 455.

**âwritan**, *sv. I.*, write upon, inscribe, 91.

**âwyrgeð**, accursed, despised; *âwyrgeðe womsceaðan*, the accursed sin-besmirched enemies, 1299.

## B.

**bæð**, *n.*, bath; *fulwiltes bæð*, 490, 1034.

**bæðweg**, *m.*, bath-way, sea-way, sea, 244.

**bâel**, *n.*, fire, funeral pile, pyre, [578].

**bâlfýr**, funeral pile fire, [578].

**bald**, bold, 412, 593; boldly (*adv.*), 1073.

**baldor**, m., prince, (of David) wígonā baldor, 344.

**bân**, n., bone; bân Josephes, 788.

**bâneofa**, m., bone-chamber, body, 1250.

**bannan**, red. vb., call, summon, bid, order, 45.

**bær**, f., bier, 873. [beran.]

**be**, prep. with dat., by, with [(specification) be naman, by name, 78, 505, 756]; by [(over, — nearness, motion alongside), be wolenum, by the clouds, 1274]; about, concerning, in reference to (be þam sigebécame (-beacne), 168, 420, 444, 665, 861, 1257; be þam lifes (wuldres), tréo, 706, 867; be ðære rôde, 601, 1241; be godes bearne, 562; be þam (demonstrative), 337, 342, 1068, 1189; be eow (personal), 350).

**bêacen**, beacon, sign (of the cross), 92, 100, 109, 162, 842; gedó mi, fæder engla, forð bêacen þin, show forth now, father of angels, thy sign, 784; þæt bêacen (of the nails), 1194.

[bêacenige, m., sign, K. 842.]

[bêaceninga, 'wäre ominose, fausto omine, feliciter,' Gm. 842.]

**beadn**, f., battle, war, 34, 45.

**beaduróf**, renowned in war, distinguished in battle, 152, 1004, 1185.

**beadupræt**, m., battle-throng, troops, army, 31.

**bêaggifa**, m., ring-giver, king; beorna bêaggifa (of Constantine), 100, 1199.

**bealu**, n., evil, wrong, injury, 403.

**bealudêd**, f., evil deed, sin, 515.

**bêam**, m., tree, tree of the cross, cross, 91, 217, 424, 851, 865, 887, 1013, 1074, 1225, 1255.

**bearhtm** (865), breahtm (39), beorhtm (205), m., noise, clang, sound.

**bearn**, n., child, son (of Christ), bearn, 354, 446, 783; æðelust bearna, 476; bearn wealdendes, 391, 851; godes bearn, 179, 525, 562, 814, 837, 964, 1077, 1127; lëoda bearn, = children of men, 181.

**bebêodan**, sv. II., bid, command; 3d p. sg. pret. bebêad, [378], 710, 715, 980, 1018, 1131, 1220; p.p. beboden, 224, 412.

**bebod**, n., command, 1170.

**bebûgan**, sv. II., avoid, 609.

**bêc**, s. bôc.

**beelingan**, sv. III., surround, enclose, shackle, 696.

**becuman**, sv. IV., come, reach, 142.

**bedêlan**, vv. I., deprive of, rob, [1244].

**bedelfan**, sv. III., hide by digging, bury; p.p. bedolfen, 1081.

**bedyrnan**, vv. I., hide, conceal, secrete, 584, 602.

**befastan**, make fast; p.p. befaested, 1300; make safe, entrust to, commit; p.p. befaested, 1213.

**befeolan**, sv. IV., grant, bestow upon; p.p. befôlen, 196, 937.

**befôn**, red. vb., embrace, encompass, seize; 3d p. sg. pret. befeng, 843.

**beforan**, prep. with dat., before, 108; adv., before, beforehand, 1142, 1154.

**begangan**, red. vb., execute, fulfil, 1171.

**bêgen**, prn., both, nom. neut. bú, 614, 889; gen. bêga, 618, 964; bêgra, 1009; dat. bêam, 805.

**begêotan**, sv. II., pour into; 3d p. sg. pret. begêat, 1248.

**begitan**, sv. V., obtain, achieve, procure; 3d p. sg. pret. begeat, 1152, [1248].

**begrāfan**, sv. VI., bury, cover, hide; grēote begrauene, buried in the sand, 835; foldan begrāfen, hid in the earth, 974.

**behealdan**, red. vb., hold, keep, inhabit; 3d p. sg. pret. wie behēold hālig . . . gāst, the Holy Ghost inhabited the dwelling, 1144; behold, gaze on, observe; 3d p. sg. pret. behēold, 111, 243.

**behelian**, wv. I., hele (Gower), conceal, hide, 429, 831.

**behlīdan**, sv. I., shut, close; sie . . . behliden helle duru, may the door of hell be closed, 1230.

**behȳdan**, wv. I., hide, conceal, 793, 988, 1082.

**beliðan**, sv. I., rob, deprive of; life belidenes lic, body robbed of life, 878.

**belūcan**, sv. II., enclose, lock up, 1027.

**bemīðan**, to hide, keep secret, 583.

**bēn**, f., prayer, request, 1089.

**\*benugan**, s. note 618; beneah with gen, to have at one's disposal; þonne hē bega beneah, when he has both at his disposal, 618.

**bēodan**, sv. II., offer (him was hild borden), 18; present, declare, (wære bēodan), to declare protection, 80; bid, order, command (swā him sio ewēn bēad), 378; announce, proclaim, 972; 3d p. sg. pret. opt. þe him Cyriacus bude, 1212.

**beofian**, wv. II., tremble, shake, 759. s. **biñian**.

**bēon** (often with future significance); bið, 339, 340, 432, 435,

[451], 526, 606, 1029, 1187, 1194, 1270, 1294, 1298, 1306, 1310, 1312, 1316; bioð, 1289; beoð, 1295, 1304, 1308.

**beorg**, m., mountain, mount, hill, 510, 578.

**beorgan**, sv. III., with dat., save; sume . . . feore burgon, some saved life, etc., 134.

**beorghlið**, n., 788; beorhhlið, mountain slope.

**beorht**, bright, lucid, shining, glittering, gleaming, brilliant, glorious, sublime, 88, 489, 783, 790, 822, 948, 1089, 1110, 1255.

**beorhte**, adv., brightly, brilliantly, 92.

**beorhtm**, s. **beorhtm**.

**beorn**, m., man (usual in poetry), hero, 100, 114, 186, 253, [614], 710, 805, 873, 1062, 1187, 1199.

**berēdan**, wv. I., rob, deprive, 498.

**beran**, sv. IV., bear, carry, lead; beran ūt þræce, to lead out to battle, 45; beran bēacen godes, to bear the standard of God, 109; berað bord ond ord, they bear shield and spear, 1187; sē þæt wieg byrð, who guides (directs) this horse, 1196.

**berēafian**, wv. II., rob; p.p. berēafod, 910.

**beseūfan**, sv. II., shove, push, hurl, 943.

**besenean**, wv. I., to sink, [721].

**besēon**, sv. V., intr., see, look, 83.

**besetton**, wv. I., set about, adorn (with jewels), bejewel, 1026.

**besylean**, wv. I., weaken; sârum besyleed, 697.

**betēcan**, wv. I., to commit, deliver, surrender; 3d p. pl. pret. betēhton, 585.



**betera** (s. **gōd**), comp. better, 506; acc. m. **beteran**, 618; acc. ntr. **betere**, 1039, 1046, 1062.

**Bethlem**, Bethlehem, 391.

**betwēonum**, prep. with dat., between; here with gen., among (sylfra betwēonum, 1207).

**beþeccan**, wv. I., cover; 3d p. sg. pret. ind. **beþeahte**, 1236; **beþeaht**, 76, 884; 3d p. pl. pret. ind. **beþeah-ton**, 836; p. p. **beþehte**, 1298; regularly **beþeaht**, (s. Sievers, 407, a).

**beþringan**, sv. III., oppress, burden; sūslum (**bisgum**) **beþrunge**n, 950, 1245.

**beþurfan**, pret. pres., impersonal; wisdōmes **beþearf**, there is need of wisdom, 543.

**beweorcean**, wv. I., work, adorn, ornament, 1024.

**bewcotigan**, wv. II., attend to, perform, 745.

**bewindan**, sv. III., wrap, envelop, encase; lēohthe **bewundene**, wrapped in light, 734; present, deliver, [213].

**bewrecan**, sv. V., whip, lash; **sunde bewrecene**, sea-lashed, 251 (s. note 251).

**bið**, s. **bēon**.

**bīdan**, sv. I., with gen., wait for, await (**bidan beorna geþinges**, to await the fate of the men, 253); intr. wait, tarry; 3d p. sg. pret. **bād**, 329; pres. pte. **bīdende**, 484; 3d p. sg. pres. **bīdeð**, 1093.

**biddan**, sv. V., ask, beg; with acc. of pers. + **þæt**, pret. **bæd**, 494, 1069; beg earnestly, pray (with **þæt**), 3d p. sg. pret., 600, 1101; **biddan**, 790, 814; imperative **bīde**, 1090.

**bifian**, s. S. 416, note 5.

**bigang**, m., course; **wyrda bigang**, course of events, 1124.

**bil**, **bill**, n., sword, 122, 257. Cf. policeman's **billy** (?).

**biōð**, s. **bēon**.

**bisceop**, m., bishop, 1052, 1057, 1073, 1095, 1127, 1217, [**biscop**, **biscep**] [**episcopus**].

**bisgu**, f., trouble; dat. pl. **bisgum beþrunge**n, by troubles oppressed, 1245.

**bisittan**, sv. V., to sit in; with acc. **aht bisæton**, they sat in council, 473.

**bissecephād**, m., bishopric, bishop's dignity, 1212.

**bitēr**, adj., bitter, fierce (bitter necessity, 1245).

**bitre**, adv., bitterly, painfully, [1245].

**blāc**, white, bright, brilliant, 91.

**blæd**, m., good fortune, 162; prosperity, glory, 354, 489; happiness, 826.

**blanca**, m.; on **blancan**, = on the white horse, 1185.

**blēo**, n., color, appearance, hue, form, 759, 1106.

**blīde**, blithe, glad, happy, 96, 246; friendly, gracious, 1317.

**blind**, blind, 1215.

**blindnes**, f., blindness, 299, 389.

**blinn**, n. (?), end, ceasing; **būtan blinne**, without end, 826.

**bliss**, f., bliss, joy; dat. pl. **blissum hrēmig**, = rejoiced with bliss, 1138.

**bōc**, f., book; (on **godes**) **bōcum**, 204, 290, 826; **þurh hālige bēc**, 364, 670, 853; **bōca gleaw**, 1212; on **bōcum**, 1255.

**bōcestæf**, m., letter, character; **bōcestafum āwriten**, 91.

**boda**, m., messenger, ambassador, 77, 262, 551.

**bodian**, wv. II., announce, 1141.

- bold**, n., house, [162].
- bord**, n., (board), shield; bord ond ord, 1187; borda gebrec, 114; wordum ond bordum, 24; bordum ond ordum, 235; board, hull, 238.
- bordhaga**, m., protection of the shield; under bordhagan, 652.
- bordhrêða**, m., cover of the shield (Heyne, "Beowulf," 2204); ornament of the shield (Zupitza), shield, 122.
- bôt**, f., reparation, reform, remedy, healing, atonement, 299, 389, 1217; repentance, 515, 1039, 1126.
- brâd**, broad, extended, 917.
- breahtn**, s. **beahtn**.
- brecan**, sv. IV., break, 122, 244; 3d p. pl. pret. bræcon.
- bregdan**, sv. III., weave, plait; brogden byrne, plaited corselet, 257.
- brêost**, n., breast, bosom; dat. pl. brêostum, 595, 967, 1038, 1095.
- brêostloca**, m., breast-lock, bosom's recess, soul, 1250.
- brêostsefa**, mind (heart), in the breast, 805, 842, 1046.
- bridels**, m., bridle, reins, 1175, 1185, 1199.
- brîdelshring**, m., bridle-ring, 1194.
- brim**, n., surging flood, breakers (of the sea), sea (ocean), 253, 972, 1004.
- brimnesen**, 'iter marinum' (Gm.), das glückliche überstehen der seefahrt, (Gn.), [1004].
- brimpisa**, m., rusher over breakers (brandungsrauscher, Gn.), ship, 238.
- brimwudu**, sea-wood, ship, 244.
- bringan**, wv. I., irreg. (cf. S., § 407, a), bring; 3d p. sg. pret. brôhte 1130; 3d p. pl. pret. brôhton, 873, 996, 1016; p.p. gebrôht, seldom (cf. S., § 407, a, 7); bremgen, 1138.
- brôðor**, m., brother, 489, 510, 822.
- brogdenmâel**, drawn sword (cf. Sweet) (das geschwungene schwert, Gn.), sword with spiral sign, 759.
- brôhte**, s. **bringan**.
- bront**, steep, high, 238.
- brûcan**, sv. II., with gen., use, enjoy, [451], 1251, 1315, 1320.
- brytta**, m., dispenser, distributor, 162, 194; originator, author, 958.
- bryttian**, wv. II., divide, rend asunder, destroy, 579.
- bû**, s. **bêgen**.
- burg**, f., stronghold, fortress, [31]; gen. sg. byrig, castle (city), 864; dat. sg. byrig, castle (city), 822; city, 1006, 1054, 1204; gen. pl. burga, cities, 152; dat. pl. burgum, cities, 412, 972, 992, 1057, 1062.
- burgagend**, possessing castles (citadels), 1175.
- bûrgeat**, n., tor (nach Etmüller), 31.
- Burgendas**, -dan, pl. m., Burgundians, [31].
- [**burgent** (?), f. (?), burg, stadt (?), 31 Zupitza]; s. **burg** and **ent**.
- burggeat**, n., city gate, [31].
- burgsittend**, city-dweller, citizen, 276.
- burgwîgend**, warrior of the city or castle, defender of the city or castle, 34.
- bûtan**, prep. with dat., without; (â) bûtan ende, 802, 811, 894, 953; bûtan blinne, 826; bûtan earfeðum, 1292; save, except, bûtan VI. nih-tum, save six nights, 1228; with acc. (?), except; bûtan þec, except thee, 539.
- bûtan**, conj., unless; bûtan þa

forlæte þa læsunga, unless thou desist from these lies, 689.

**byldan**, *vv. I.*, incite, impel, encourage, 1039.

**bŷme**, *f.*, trumpet, 109.

**byrgen**, *f.*, grave, tomb, 186, 484, 652.

**byrig**, *s.* burg.

**byrne**, *f.*, corselet; brogden byrne, linked corselet, 257.

**byrnwi(g)gend**, corselet-warrior, mailed-warrior, [34], 224, 235.

## C.

**câf**, quick, vigorous, bold, 56.

**Caluarie**, Calvary, 676; on Caluarie, 672, 1011, 1098.

**campwudu**, *m.*, battle-wood, 51.

**can(n)**, *s.* cunnan.

**carcern**, *n.* (Lat. carcer), prison; of carcerne, 715.

**câserdôm**, *m.*, empire, 8.

**câsere**, *m.*, emperor, (of Constantine) 42, 70, 175, 212, 262, 330, 416, 551, 669, 999.

**cearwel**, *m.*, agitation of grief, wave of trouble; cnyssed cearwelnum, beaten by the waves of trouble, 1258.

**cêas**, *f.*, strife, battle, 56.

**ceaster**, *f.*, city, (of Jerusalem); *gen.* ceastre, 384; *acc.* ceastre, 274, 846, 1205; *gen. pl.* ceastra, 973 [castra].

**ceasterware**, *pl.*, dwellers in the city, citizens, 42.

**cempa**, *m.*, fighter, warrior, champion, [1258].

**cên**, *m.*, resin (rosin); name of the rune for *c(k)*, (*h*), 1258 (*s.* note 1258).

**cennan**, *vv. I.*, engender, beget (cende, 354), bring forth, bear, be born (cenned, 346, 392), procreate, give life to (3d *p. pl. pret.* cendan (cendon), 508), create, give, apply (þam was Jûdas nama cenned, to him was the name Judas given, 587).

**cêol**, *m.*, keel, ship, 250.

**ceruphîn**, eherubim, 750.

**cild**, *n.*, child; in cildes hâd, 336, 776.

**cildhâd**, *m.*, childhood, 915.

**cining**, *s.* cyning.

**Ciriacus**, *s.* Cyriacus.

**cirice**, *f.*, church (Scottish kirk), 1008.

**cirran**, *vv. I.*, turn; 3d *p. sg. pret.* cirde; from cyrran, 2d *p. sg. pres.* cyrrest, thou turnest thyself, betakest thyself, etc., 666.

**clêne**, clean, pure; on clênra gemang, into the hosts of the pure, 96; clênum stefnum, with pure voices, 750.

**cleopigan**, *vv. II.*, cry, exclaim, 696; 3d *p. sg. pret.* cleopode, 1100; 3d *p. pl. pret.* cleopodon, 1319.

**clom**, *m.*, fetter, 696.

**clynnan**, *vv. I.*, resound; campwudu clyneðe, 51.

**cnêo**, *n.*, knee, 848; cnêow, 1136.

**cnêomâgas**, *pl.*, compatriot, companions of race, blood relations, 587, 688.

**cnih**, *m.*, boy, 339.

**cnihhtgeong**, in the period of boyhood (of youth); cnihhtgeong hæleð, a young man in the days of youth, 640.

**cnyssan**, *vv. I.*, strike, beat; cnyssed cearwelnum, 1258.

**côlian**, *vv. II.*, cool, grow cold, be cold; leomu côlodon, limbs were cold, 883.

**collenferhð**, of elated mind, proud, courageous, 247, 378, 849.

**Constantinus**, Constantine, 79, 103, 1008; gen. Constantines, 8; dat. Constantino, 145.

**corðor**, n., crowd, multitude, following, retinue; dat. sg. on corðre, 79; on wera corðre, 304, 543; acc. sg. corðre, 691; gen. pl. corðra, 374.

**craft**, m., craft, power, ability, skill, art, knowledge, 154, 374, 558, 595, 1018, 1059, 1172.

**craftig** (crafty), skilled, powerful, 314, [315(?)], 419.

**Crêcas**, pl., Greeks; on Crêca land, 250, 262, 999.

**Crist**, Christ, 460; gen. Cristes, 103, 212, 499, 973; dat. Criste, 678, 1011, 1035, 1050, 1120; acc. Crist, 798.

**cristen**, Christian (used substantively); cristenra geféan, joy of the Christians, 980; cristenra ewén, queen of the Christians, 1069; (adjectively), cristennum folce, to the Christian people, 989; cristennum þéawum, to Christian usages, 1211.

**cûð**, known, familiar, 42, 1192.

**cûðe**, s. **cunnan**.

**cuman**, sv. IV., come, 279, 1205; 3d p. pl. pres. cumað, 1303; 3d p. sg. pret. côm, 150; cwóm, 549, 871, 908, 1110; 3d p. pl. pret. cwómon, 274, 1214; p.p. cymen, 1123.

**cunnan**, pret. pres. (1) know; 1st p. sg. pres. can, 635, 683; cann, 684; pl. pres. cunnon, 399, 531, 535; pret. sg. cûne, 1163; pret. pl. cûnon, 328, 393, 398; opt. pl. cunnen, 374. (2) know how (understand), be able, can; 1st p. sg. pres. can, 610, 925; pl. pres. cunnon, 317, 648; pret. pl. cûnon, 167, 281, 284, 1020;

opt. 2d p. sg. cunne, 857; opt. pl. cunnen, 376.

**ewacian**, vv. II., quake, 758.

**ewalu**, f., torture, violent death, murder. 499.

**ewealm**, m., destruction, death, 676.

**eweðan**, sv. V., say, speak; eweðað, 749; ewað, quoth, 667; ewædon, 169, 871, 1120.

**ewên**, f., woman, *the* woman, queen (of the emperor's mother), 247, 275, 324, 378, 384, 411, 416, 533, 551, 558, 605, 662, 715, 849, 980, 1018, 1069, 1152, 1170, 1205; dat. ewêne, 587, 610, 1130; gen. sg. ewêne, 1136.

**ewic**, quick, living, alive, 691.

**ewide**, m., speech, address [547].

**ewóm**, s. **cuman**.

**ewylman**, vv. I., afflict, torture-to-death, kill, 688.

**efðan**, vv. I., make known, show, tell, 161, 175, 199, 318, 540, 558, 566, 661, 671, 854; pres. (with future significance), efðe, I will reveal, 702; pret. efðde, [439]; p.p. cyðed, 827; imperative efð, 607; wundor efðan, to work a miracle, 1112.

**eyme**, m., arrival, 41; advent, 1228; appearance (act of appearing), 1086.

**eyman**, s. **cuman**.

**cyn**, **cynn**, n., family, race, people, 188, 209, 305, 521, 591, [837], 898, 1204.

**eynestól**, m., royal seat, throne, 330.

**cyning**, king (of earthly kings frequently), e.g. 13, 32, 51, 56, etc., 342; (of God), 79, 145, 291, 494, 1248; (of Christ), 392, 800.

[**cyninge**, f., queen, (610)].

**Cyriacus**, proper name, 1059, 1069, 1098, 1211; Ciriacus, 1130. The changed name of the second Judas.

**cyrran**, s. **cirran**.

## D.

**dæd**, f., deed, action, 386, 1283.

**dædhwæt**, powerful in deed, 292.

**dæg**, m., day; gen. sg. *dæges*, 140; adv. *dæges*, by day, 198; dat. sg. *dæge*, 185; acc. *dæg*, 312, 697, 1223; instrumental, *þy þridan dæg*, on the third day, 485; gen. pl. *dagena*, 193, and *daga*, 358.

**dægweore**, n., day's work, 146.

**dægweorðung**, f., celebration of a day, festival, 1234.

**dæl**, m., deal, part, division, 1298, 1306; share, lot, 1232.

**dælan**, vv. I., divide, be divided, 1286.

**Danûbie**, f., dat. 37, acc. 136, Danube.

**dareðlácende**, spear-contenders, lancers; *deareðlácende*, 37; *dareðlácendra*, 651.

**daroð**, m., spear, javelin, lance (140).

**daroðæse** (?), m., n. (?), spear of ash, [140].

**Dáuid**, David; *Dáuid eyning*, 342.

**dæad**, dead, 882; *dæadra*, 651, 945.

**dæað**, m., death, 187, 302, 303, 477, 500, 584, 606, 780.

**dæaðewalu**, f., death-throe; *dræogað dæaðewale*, they suffer death-throes, 766.

**deareð**, s. **dareð**.

**dægol**, n., concealment, obscurity, 339.

**delfan**, sv. III., delve, dig, 829.

**dêma**, m., judge, 746, 1283.

**dêman**, vv. I., deem, judge, condemn; *dêman tó dæafe*, 303, 500; *damm*, 311.

**dêoful**, m., devil; gen. sg. *dêofles*, 1119; gen. pl. *dêofla*, 181, 302.

**dêofulgild**, n., sacrifices to the devil, idolatry, idol, 1041.

**dêogol**, secret, hidden, concealed, 1093; *dýgol*, 541.

**dêop**, deep (deep buried), secret, hidden, 584; deep, heavy; *dêopra firena*, of deep sins, heavy transgressions, 1314.

**dêop**, adv., deeply, to a great depth, 1190.

**dêope**, adv., deeply, to a great depth, 1081.

**dêophyegende**, engaged in deep thought, pensive, 352, 882.

**dêoplice**, adv., thoroughly; sup. *dêoplicost*, most thoroughly, 280.

**dêore**, s. **dýre**.

**dêorlice**, dearly, precious, gloriously; sup. *dêorlicost*, in most glorious wise, 280.

**dierne**, s. **dýrne**.

**disig** (cf. *dysig*), foolish, 477.

**dôgorgerîm**, number of days; dat. adverbially, *dôgorrimum*, 705; *dogorgerimum*, 780.

**dôm**, m., doom, judgment, 1280; ordeal (*þurh þæs dômes fýr*), through the fire of this ordeal, 1314; choice, will (*dôma gewæld*), power over wills, 726; glory (*dôm unscyndne*), blameless glory, 365; *dôm*, 450; happiness (*dômes léasne*), deprived of happiness, 945.

**dômgeorn**, eager for glory, 1291.

**dômweorðung**, f., honor through glory, glorious honor, 146.

**dôn**, irr. vb. (S. 429), do; imperative dō, do, 541; put, place, affix, attach, 1175.

**draca**, m., dragon, 766 (s. note 766) [draco].

**drēam**, m., joy, blessedness, [451]; drēam mlhwilen, eternal joy, 1261.

**drene**, m., drowning; sume drene fornam, drowning snatched away some, 136.

**drēogan**, sv. II., endure, suffer, tolerate, bear; wergðu drēogan, 211, 952; drēogað deaðewale, 766; pret. nearusorge drēah, 1261.

**drifan**, sv. I., drive, 358.

[drûsan, sv. II., full, 1258.]

**drûsian**, wv. II. (?), become turbid, be lazy, burn badly; een drûsende, rosin burning badly, 1258.

**drýge**, dry; in drýgne sêað, into the dry well, 693.

**dryhten**, Lord (of God), 81, 193, 198, 280, 292, 352, 365, 371, 726, 760, 948, 971, 1010, 1140, 1160, 1168, 1206, 1280; (of Christ) 187, 346, 491, 500, 717, 897.

**dryhtlêoð**, n., song for the people (national song), 342.

**dryhtscipe**, m., valor, heroism, 451.

**dûfan**, sv. II., plunge, thrust; pret. bil in dufan, they thrust in the swords, 122.

**dugan**, avail, be worth, [451].

**dugoð**, uð, f., worth, excellence, joy; duguða léas, deprived of joys, 683; throng, multitude, 1291; heavenly hosts, duguða dryhten, 81; mankind, men, 450, 1093, 1160.

**dûn**, f., dune, hill, 717.

**duru**, f., door; helle duru, 1230.

**dýgol**, s. dēogol.

**dynnan**, wv. I., make a noise (cf. v. a. din), 50.

**dýre**, dear, beloved, 292; precious, glorious; sup. dēorestan, 1234.

**dyrnan**, wv. I., hide, secrete, keep secret, 971; pret. pl. dyrndun, 626.

**dyrne**, secret, hidden, concealed, 723, 1093; dierne, 1081.

**dysig**, n., folly; mid dysige þurhdripen, pervaded with folly, 707.

**dyslic**, foolish; acc. dyslice dæd, foolish deed, 386.

## E.

**êac**, adv., also, 742, 1007; swylce êac, also, likewise, 3; with ond (frequent elsewhere), 1278.

**êaðe**, adv., easily, 1292.

**êadhrêðig**, rejoicing in prosperity, triumphant, blessed; sêo êadhrêðige Elene, 266.

**êadig**, rich, happy, blessed, 806; sêo êadige, 619; êadigra gedryht, 1290.

**êaðmêdu**, f., reverence; pl. eallum êaðmêdum, 1088, 1101.

**êadwela**, m., riches, prosperity, 1316.

**eafera**, m., child, descendant, heir, 439; eafora, 353.

**êage**, n., eye; gen. pl. êagena, 298.

**eal**, eall, (1) all (without substantive); gen. sg. ealles, 512, 1236; nom. pl. ealle, 1118; gen. pl. ealra, 187; eallra, 370, 475; dat. pl. eallum, 1220; acc. pl. ealle, 385; (with substantive), nom. sg. eal, 26 (?), 753; gen. sg. neut. ealles, 486; gen.

sg. f. eallre, 446; dat. sg. ealre, [293]; acc. sg. m. ealne, 731; neut. eall, 1197; gen. pl. eallra, 422, 483, 519, 804, 1285; ealra, 769; alra, 645; allra, 816; dat. pl. eallum, 1088, 1101. (2) entire, whole; calle gesceaft, whole creation, 729; þeos world eall, this whole world, 1277. (3) every; ealre synne, 772; adv. entirely, wholly; eal, 856; eall, 1131, 1155, 1293, 1311; eallra, in all, 649.

**eald**, old, 207, 455, 905; ald, 252, 1266; *comp.* yldra, elder, older, 159; min yldra, my father, 462; yldra fæder, grandfather, 436.

**ealdfeond**, m., old foe, hereditary foe, embittered adversary, 493.

**ealdgewin**, n., battle in olden days (of the Trojan war), 647.

**eare**, f., ark, ark of the covenant; æt godes earce, 399.

**eard**, m., country, home, dwelling-place, 599, 622.

**earfeðe**, n., hardness, distress, torture, 700, 1292.

**earhfaru**, f., the circuit of the arrow (s. note 44 and 116); (pfeil-flug, kampf, Zupitza) (Umlauf des Heerpfeils, 44; Anprall der Geschosse, 116 (Grim.)). Impetus sagittarum (Dietrich).

**earhgeblond**, n., sea, 239.

**earn**, m., arm, 1236.

**earn**, m., eagle, 29, 111.

**eart** (2d pers. sg. ind. of *béon*), art, 809, 815.

**eastweg**, m., eastern road, path from the east, 255, 996.

**eatol**, dreadful, dire, terrible; eatol æclæca, dire monster, 902.

**eaxlgestealla**, m., shoulder-companion, trusted friend, 64 (s. note 64).

**Ebrêas**, pl., Hebrews, 287, 448.

**ebrêise**, Hebrew; ebrêisec æ, 397; weras ebresee = Ebrêas, 559; on ebrise, in Hebrew, 725.

**êce**, eternal, everlasting; êce lif, 526; êcra gestealda, everlasting mansions, 802; êces êadwelan, 1316; êces dêman, 746; êce eining, 800; êce rex, 1042.

**êce**, adv., eternally, continually, forever, 1218, 1231.

**êðe**, easy, agreeable, pleasant; *superl.* êðost, 1294.

**êðel**, country, native land, home, 1220, [1294].

**êðgesÿne**, readily seen, visible, 256.

**êðigean**, *wv.* II., breathe, ascend, 1107.

**edniowunga**, anew (cf. *geedniwian*, to renew), 300.

**êdre**, adv., immediately, forthwith, at once, 649; syððan . . . êdre, as soon as; syððan andsware êdre gehÿrdon, 1002.

**efnan**, *wv.* I., do, perform, execute, 713.

**eft**, adv., again, 143, 148, 382, 514, 516, 903, (921), 924, 1000, 1155, 1220, 1275; afterwards, later, 255, 350, 500.

**egesa**, m., fear, terror (consternation, dismay); egsan geaclad, with fear disquieted, 57, 1129; egsan hwôpan, to threaten with terror, 82; egsan geþrêade, by fear oppressed, 321.

**êgstrêam**, m., sea-stream, current, river (of the Danube); êgstrêame nêah, 66; sea, (on êgstrêame, 241).

**eh**, m., n. (?), horse, name of the rune for *e*, (*M*), 1262.

**êhtan**, *wv.* I., with gen. pursue;

pret. *čhton elþcoda*, 139; persecute (*sč* *čhteð þin*, who will persecute thee, 928).

**elde**, pl., 476; *ilde*, 521; *ylde*, [451], 792; men.

**ēled**, m., fire, (1294).

**Elene**, Helen, 219, 266, 332, 404, 573, 604, 620, 642, 685, 953, 1051, 1198, 1218; gen. *Elenan*, 848; dat. *Elenan*, 1003, 1063.

**ellen**, n., courage, strength, zeal; *elnes oncyðig*, unacquainted with strength, powerless, 725; *elnes ānhýdig*, determined in zeal, 829.

**elþeod**, f., strange nation, hostile nation, enemy, 139.

**elþeodig**, strange, hostile (without substantive); *elþeodig*, 908; *elþeodige*, 57, 82.

**ende**, m., end, 590, 802, 811, 894, 953; limit, boundary, *lifes æt ende*, at the limit of life, 137; on *Rōw-wara rices ende*, on the boundary of the empire of the Romans, 59.

**ende lif**, n., end of life, 585.

**enge**, narrow; *fram þām engan hofe*, out of this narrow (contracted) court, 712; *in þām engan hām*, in that contracted home (*i.e.* hell); *enge rúne*, close secret, 1262.

**engel**, m., angel; gen. pl. 79, 476, 487, 773, 777, 784, 858, 1101, 1231, 1281, 1307, 1316; dat. pl. *englum*, 622, 1320.

**engeleyn**, n., race of angels, 733.

**ent**, m., giant (31).

**ēode**: pret. to *gán* (s. S. § 430), went, went away; *code*, 1096; *codon*, 411, 557, 846; *codan*, 320, 377.

**eoforenumbul**, n., sign of the bear (an image on the helmet), helmet, 259; *cofur*, 76.

**eofot**, n., sin, guilt, crime; un-

*seyldigne eofota gehwyles*, innocent of every sin, 423.

**eofulsæc**, n., blasphemy, 524.

**ēom**; 1st p. sg. pres. ind. of *bēon*, am; *ie* (the devil) . . . *ēom*, etc., 923.

**eorenanstān**, m., precious stone (cf. *eorelanstān*, B. 1209); *mid þām æðelestum eorenanstānum*, with the most costly precious stones, 1025.

**eorðcyning**, m., earthly king; *þām æðelestan eorðcyninga*, to the noblest of the kings of earth, 1174.

**eorðe**, f., earth, 753; dat. for *eorðan*, 591; on *eorðan*, 622, 878, 1109; of *eorðan*, 1226; acc. *eorðan*, 728, 829; instr. *eorðan*, 836.

**eorðweg**, m., path of earth, earth; of *eorðwegum*, from the paths of earth, 736; on *eorðwege*, on earth, 1015.

**ēoredeest**, f., crowd (?); *fēðan trymedon ēoredeestum*, the infantry was strengthened by crowds, 36 (s. note 36).

**eorl**, m., earl, warriors, (of Constantine's retinue) 12, 66; (of Helen's retinue) 225, 256, 275, 620, 848, 1198; (of the Jews) 321, 332, 404, 417, 435; (of Moses) 787; (*Judas is*) *eorla hlēo*, 1047. Selection on account of excellence is the dominant factor in this word.

**eorlmagen**, n., multitude of noble men. 981.

**eorre**, s. **yrre**.

**ēow**, pers. prn., you; dat. pl. from *ðu*, thou, 298, 309, 339, and frequently.

**ēow**, pers. prn. you; acc. pl. from *ðu*, thou, 295, 318, 368, and frequently.

**ēower**, poss. prn., your, 305, 315, 375, etc.



**ermðu**, *f.*, misery; *yrnðu*, 953; pl. in *ermðum*, 768.

**Essáias**, *Essáias*, 350.

**êst**, favor, love grace; þurh meotodes êst, 986.

**Eusebius**, *Eusebius*; acc. *Eusebium*, 1051.

**êwígean**, *wv. I.*, to show one's self, [1107].

## F.

**fæc**, *n.*, period of time, interval, while; *ymb lytel fæc*, after a little while, 272, 383; on *swá lytlum fæce*, in such a little while, 960.

**fæene**, deceitful, delusive, 577; uncertain, unreliable, 1237.

**fæder**, *m.*, father, (of God) 784, 891, 1084, 1106, 1151; (of earthly relationship) 343, 463, 517, 528; *min yldra fæder*, my grandfather, 436; *dat. fæder*, 438, 454; *pl. fæderas*, forefathers, ancestors, fathers, 388, 398, 425, 458.

**fæderlic**, paternal, ancestral; þá *fæderlican láre*, ancestral teaching, 431.

**fæðm**, *m.*, fathom, expanse; *sæs sidne fæðm*, the wide expanse of waters, 729; outstretched arms, encircling arms (on *fæðme*, 881); embrace (in *dracan fæðme*, in the embrace of the dragon, 766).

**fæðman**, *wv. I.*, embrace, encircle, surround, 972.

**fêge**, doomed to death (nothing to do with *N.H.G. feige*, cowardly), 117; *dead ofer þæt fêge hús*, over that dead frame, 881.

**fêger**, fair, beautiful, joyful, 98, 242, 891, 911, 949.

**fêgere**, *adv.*, beautifully, admirably, 743, 1213.

**fâh**, colored, stained, variegated, spotted; *weorcum fâh*, spotted by works, 1243.

**fâh**, hostile, guilty, abhorred (of the devil), 769, 925, (1243?).

**fâle**, faithful, good, lovely; *fâle friðoweþba*, lovely weaver of peace, 88.

**fâmig**, foamy, foaming, 237.

**fær**, *n.*, journey, warlike journey, war, [93].

**fêr**, *m.*, danger, 93, 646.

**faran**, *sv. VI.*, go, travel, march, march thither, advance; *pret. sg. fôr*, 27, 35, 51; *pret. pl. fôron*, 21, 261; þe *geond lyft farað*, who fly through the air, 734; *færeð* (of the wind), 1274.

**fæst**, fast, firm, secure, 252, 723, 771, 883, 909; *fæste on fyrðe*, 570; *fæst on ferhðe*, 1037, steadfast in heart.

**fæste**, *adv.*, fast, firmly, steadfastly, [213], 933, 937, 1208.

**fæsten**, *n.*, fastness, 134.

**fæstlice**, *adv.*, firmly, securely, 427, 797.

**fæt**, vessel, casket, 1026.

**fêa**, few; þeah *hira fêa wêron*, although there were few of them, 174; *fêam siðum*, few times, seldom, 818.

**feala**, with *gen.*, many; *obj. acc. feala wundra*, 362, 778; *feala hearma*, 912; *dêadra feala*, 945; *adv. acc. feala mâla*, 987; *feala tíða*, 1044; *nom. feale*, is *nû feale siðþan forðgewitenra*, etc., 636 (*s. S. 275*). [*Ger. viel.*]

**feallan**, *red. vb.*, fall; *pret. pl. fêollon*, 127, 1134.

**fearoðhengest**, *m.*, seahorse, ship, 226.

**fêða**, *m.*, infantry-man, foot-soldier, infantry, army; *fêðan*, 35.

**fēðegest**, m., guest coming on foot, new-comer, stranger; pl. fēðegestas, 845.

**feng**, m., grip, embrace; in fýres feng, in the fire's embrace, 1287.

**fēogan**, fēon, wv. III., hate, 360; pret. pl. fēodon, 356.

**feoh**, n. (Ger. *vieh*), cattle, possessions, money. Name of the rune for *f*. (**F**), 1270.

**feohgestrēon**, n., possessions, riches; gen. pl. feohgestrēona, 911.

**fēond**, enemy; gen. pl. fēonda, 68, 108, 1179; acc. pl. fēond, 93 (S. 286). (Of the devil), 207, 900, 954; gen. sg. fēondes (721?).

**fēondscipe**, m., enmity, hatred; þurh fēondscipe, 356, 498.

**feor**, far, distant (from the surface), deep; on .xx. fōtmælum feor, twenty feet deep, 831; distant (from present), remote past, far back in the past, 1142.

**feorh**, m. n., life; gen. sg. feores, 680; dat. sg. feore (?), 498; acc. pl. feore, 134; period of time, time; tō widan feore, for extended time, for eternity, forever, 211, 1321; on widan feore, throughout (in) extended time, 1288 (S. 273).

**feorhlegu**, f., life's end, death, murder; tō feorhlege, 458.

**feorhneru**, f., preservation of life, rescue, deliverance, salvation, 898.

**feorran**, adv., from afar, 993, 1213.

**fēower**, four, (744).

**fēran**, wv. I., go, march, journey, 215.

**ferhð**, m. n., soul, mind, heart; ferhð, 174, 991; dat. sg. on ferhðe, 1037, 1164; on fyrðe, 463, 570, 641; in fyrhðe, 196; acc. sg. ferhð, 797;

acc. pl. ferhð, 427; (adverbially) life time (widan fyrhð, 761; widan ferhð, 801), throughout eternity, eternally.

**ferhðglēaw**, wise in heart, wise; 327; fyrhð-, 881.

**ferhðsefa**, life-spirit, mind, heart; on ferhðsefan, 316, 850, 895; on firhðsefan, 213; on fyrhðsefan, 98, 1079; acc. fryhðsefan, 534.

**ferian**, wv. I., carry, bear, 108. Cf. N.E. ferry.

**fēt**, s. fōt.

**fīðru**, n. pl., feathers, wings; mid syxum fīðrum, with six wings, 743.

**fīfelwâg**, m., sea-monster's waves, sea, 237.

**fīfhund**, five hundred, .d., (379).

**findan**, sv. III., (1) find, 924; 2d p. sg. pres. findest, 84; 3d p. pl. pres. findaþ, 373, 1032; pret. sg. fand, 202, 1255; also funde, 831 (s. 386, n. 2); pret. pl. fundon, 327, 379, 1217; pret. opt. funde, 1080; p.p. funden, 974, 987. (2) find out, discover, 632, 641.

**finger**, m., finger; þurh fingra geweald, 120.

**firas**, m. pl., men; nerigend fira, 1078, 1173; fira cyune, 898.

**firen**, f., transgression, sin; on firenum, 909; dcōpra firena, 1314.

**firhð**-, s. ferhð-.

**flân**, m. f., arrow; flâna scûras, showers of arrows, 117.

**flēogan**, sv. II., fly; pret. pl. daroðas flugon, spears flew, 140.

**flēon**, sv. II., flee; pret. pl. flugon, 127, 134.

**fliht**, m., flight; on flihhte, a flight, on the wing, in motion, 744.

**flōd**, m., flood, flow of the tide,

current; flódas gefýsde, currents set in motion, 1270.

**flóðveg**, m., current's road, water-way, sea, [215].

**flot**, n. [from fléotan, to float], [water deep enough to float a ship (B.)]; sea (Grein), swimming, sea-voyage (Z.); tó flote fysan, to prepare for the sea-voyage, 226.

**fôdder**, n., fodder (Ger. futter), 360.

**folc**, n., folk, people, nation, 872, 1287; gen. sg. 157, [213], 499, 1095; dat. sg. folce, 415, 895, 989, 1056; acc. sg. folc, 117; instr. sg. folce, 891; pl. men, people, 362; gen. folca, 27, 215, 502; dat. folcum, 1143.

**folcesearu**, f., folkshare, part of a people, nation, people; on þyne folcscere, 402; in þære folcesceare, 968.

**foldbúende**, pl., earth-dweller, inhabitant of earth, 1014.

**folde**, f., earth; foldan getyned, 702; foldan begræfen, 974; in foldan, 987, 1080.

**foldgræf**, n., earth-grave; of foldgræfe, out of its earth-grave, 845.

**foldweg**, m., earth-way, road over the earth; feran foldwege, 215.

**folgað**, m., following, retainers, retainers' service, 904.

**folgian**, wv. II., follow, obey, be subject to; mánþeawum minum folgaþ, he is subject to my sinful usages, 930.

**folm**, f., hand; his folme, 1066; hæðenum folmum, 1076.

**for**, prep., for. I. with dat. (1) local, before, in the sight of, in the presence of, 4, 110, 124, 170, 175, 180, 332, 351, 362, 404, 406,

417, 587, 591, 596, 620, 688, 782, 979, 1198, 1273; (2) causal (objective), because of, on account of, 63, 491, 521, 677, 703; (subjective), out of, from, for, on account of, 496, 564, 687, 1134; (3) in regard to (for þám næglum, in regard to the nails, 1065). II. with acc., for, in the place of, instead of, 318, 546.

**för**, f., journey, [1262].

**foran**, adv., before, in front, 1184.

**forð**, adv., forth. I. (with verbs of motion giving direction); forð onsendan, send forth, 120; gedoforð, show forth, disclose, 784; forð gewitan, go forth, depart, die, 636, 1268; forð . . . up eðigean, ascend, 1105. II. (temporal), (1) forth, from now on, from this time on, 318, 1062; fram orde oð ende forð, from the beginning (even) until the end, 590; oð þæt æfen forð fram dages orde, from the beginning of day (even) until evening, 139 (in these two phrases it gives direction in time); (2) continually, 192, 213.

**forðgewitan**, sv. I., go, vanish; forðgewitenra, 636.

**forðsnoter**, **forðsnotter**, very wise; acc. m. forðsnoterne, 1053; forðsnotterne, 1161; gen. pl. forðsnotterra, 379.

**fore**, prep., before, with dat. or acc. (1) (*local*), mé fore, before me, 577; fore onsýne, before the sight, 746; fore Eleanan cnéo, before Helen's knee, 848; (2) (*temporal*), ús fore, before us, 637.

**fore**, adv., before, beforehand, aforesomes, once upon a time, once, 345, 1262.

**foresnotter**, very wise, [379].

**foreþanc**, m., forethought; pl. *náhton foreþancas*, they had no forethought, 356.

**forġifan**, sv. V., give, grant, bestow; pret. sg. *forġeaf*, 144, 164, 354, 1218.

**forlêaran**, wv. I., mis-teach, lead astray by false teaching, seduce, 208.

**forlêtan**, red. vb., (1) let (with inf.); pret. sg. *forlet . . . sêcan*, 598; imperative, *forlêt . . . âstigan*, 793. (2) with adverb of direction; pres. opt. *mê of . . . ûp forlêten*, let me up out of, 700; pret. opt. *hine of . . . ûp forlête*, 712. (3) let go, relinquish, abandon, renounce; pres. opt. *þa fæderlican lâre forlêten*, 432; *bûtan þû forlête þa lêasunga*, unless thou desist from this lying, 689; pres. ind. (with future significance); *hê forlæteþ lâre þine*, he will renounce thy teaching, 929.

**forniman**, sv. IV., take away, snatch away, 578; pret. sg. *fornam sume wîġ fornam*, 131; *sume drenc fornam*, 136.

**forsêcan**, wv. I., to follow closely, to punish, persecute; *sârum forsôht*, 933.

**forsêon**, sv. V., scorn, abhor; pret. pl. *forsâwon*, 1318; *forsegon*, 389 (S. 391. 5).

**fortyhtan**, wv. I., mislead, lead astray; pret. sg. *fortyhte*, 208.

**forþan**, **forðan**, for that, therefore, on that account, 309, 517, 522, 1319.

**forþrycean**, wv. I., crush, oppress; *þrêam forþryceed*, 1277.

**forþylman**, wv. I., surround, envelop; *þêostrum forþylmed*, enveloped in darkness, 767.

**forwyrd**, f., destruction; in *wita*

*forwyrd*, in the destruction of hell, 765.

**fôft**, m., foot; pl. *fêft*, 1066.

**fôftmêl**, n., foot-measure, foot, 831.

**fram**, prep. with dat. (instr.). (1) from (motion away); *fram rûne*, 411. (2) from (measure of distance — in time), 140; (from), 590. (3) from (with idea of separation), 296, 299, 301, 1120, 1309. (4) from, by (agent with passive), 190, 701, 1142. (5) from, out of (source), 712.

**Franca**, pl., Franks, 21.

**frætwan**, wv. irr. (S. 408. 6), adorn, 1199.

**frætwe**, f. pl., ornament; *frætwan beorht*, bright with ornaments, 88; *landes frætwe*, the ornaments of the land, 1271.

**frêa**, m., lord, king (of God), 680, 1307; (of Christ), 488, 1067.

**frêne**, terrible; on *þam frêncan fêre*, in the terrible danger, 93.

**fremman**, wv. I., do, accomplish, 646; exercise, offer (*andsæc fremede*, I offered opposition, 472; *wiðersæc fremedon*, they offered contradiction, 569); commit, (*þæt þû hospewide, æfst nê eofulsæc âfre ne fremme*, that thou mayest never commit scornful speech, hate or blasphemy, 524).

**frêobearn**, n., noble child; *cyninges frêobearn*, the King's noble child, 672.

**frêoðian**, wv. II., have a care for, protect, guard; *frêoðode*, 1147.

**frêond**, m., friend, 954; pl. *frýnd*, 360 (S. 286).

**frêondlêas**, friendless, 925.

**frêondrêdden**, f., friendship; *frêondrêddenne*, 1208.

**fricea**, m., herald; *hreoþan*

(hreoþon) friccan, the heralds made proclamation, 54, 550.

**frieggan**, sv. V., inquire, ask, 157, 560; fricgendra, 991.

**frīð**, m. n., peace, protection, safety, 1184. [Ger. friede].

**frīðelēas**, peaceless, deserted of peace, 127.

**frīðian**, s. **freoðian**.

**frīðowebba**, m., weaver of peace; fæle frīðowebba (of the angel), 88.

**frignan**, sv. III., ask; frignan ongan, 443, 570, 850, 1068, 1164; 2d p. sg. frignest, 589; 3d p. sg. frigneð, 534; p.p. frugnen, 542.

**frigu**, f., love; þurh weres frige, 341.

**frôð**, prudent, wise, 343, 431, 438, 463, 531, 542; frôðne, 1164; frôðra, 637; experienced, old, frôð, 1237. Adverb, wisely; frode, 443.

**frôfor**, f., consolation, joy; gen. sg. frôfre gast, 1037, 1106; dat. sg. tō frôfre, 502, 1143; gen. pl. frôfra mæst, 196, 993.

**from**, s. **fram**.

**from**, active, bold, brave; fyrdrincas frome, warriors bold, 261.

**fromlice**, adv., boldly, quickly, 454.

**fruma**, m., beginning, origin (fram fruman worulde, from the beginning of the world, 1142); originator, author, 772, 793, 839; the first, the chief, prince (herga fruman, 210, [213, 518]).

**frymð**, m. f., beginning, 345, 502.

**frýnd**, s. **frêond**.

**ful**, full, 752, 939. Adv., fully, full; ful geare, 167; ful gere, 860.

**fûl**, n., foulness, uncleanness, impurity, 769.

**fultum**, m., help; on fultum, in help, 1053.

**fulwiht**, f. n. m. (?), baptism; þurh fulwihte, 172; fulwihte onfêng, receive baptism, 192; onfêng . . . fulwihtes bæð, 490, 1034.

**furðum**, even, just; syððan furðum, just as soon as, 914.

**furður**, further, more, 388.

**fûs**, ready, ready for (with gen.); sîðes fûs, ready for the journey, 1219; ready to die, 1237.

**fylgan**, wv. I., follow; gedwolan fylgdon, followed error, 371.

**fyllan**, wv. I., fell, cause to fall, discard; gedwolan fylde, he discarded error, 1041.

**fyr**, comp. to feor, [646].

**fýr**, n., fire; ðurh fýres blêo, through the form of fire, 1106; in fýres feng, in the embrace of fire, 1287; þurh ofnes fýr, 1311; þurh þæs dômes fýr, through the fire of this ordeal (purgatorial), 1314.

**fýrbæð**, n., fire-bath, hell-fire; on fyrbæðe, 949.

**fyrð**, m., army; fyrða mæst, 35.

**fyrðhwæt**, brave in war, warlike, 21, 1179.

**fyrðlêoð**, n., war-song; fyrðlêoð ágól wulf, the wolf sang his battle-song, 27.

**fyrdrinc**, m., warrior; fyrdrincas frome, 261.

**fýrhât**, hot as fire, ardent; fýrhât lufu, 937.

**fyrhð**, s. **ferhð**.

**fyrhðwêrig**, sad at heart, sorrowful; fyrhðwêrige, 560.

**fyrrest**, adv., first, at first, 68; first of all, especially, 316.

**fyrn**, adv., formerly, in olden days, of yore, long ago, 632, 641, 974.

**fyrndagas**, m. pl., days of yore; (on) fyrndagum, 398, 425, 528, [722].

**fyrngellit**, n., old strife; þurh fyrngellit, 904.

**fyrngemynd**, n., recollection of former deeds, history, 327.

**fyrngewrit**, n., old writing, ancient scripture; þurh fymgewrito, 155; fyrngewritu, 373, 431, 560.

**fyrngid**, n., ancient word, ancient prophecy; fyrngidda fród, 542.

**fyrnweota**, m., wise old man, prophet; fród fyrnweota (of David), 343; fród fyrnwiota (of Sachijs), 438; þurh fyrnwitan, 1154.

**fyrst**, m., space of time, time (Ger. frist); nihtlangne fyrst, 67; æfter fyrste, 490; vii. nihtafyrst, 694.

**fyrstmeare**, f., definite time, appointed time; æfter fyrstmeare, 1034, 1268.

**fyrwet**, n., curiosity, desire of knowledge; mee . . . fyrwet myn-ga), desire of knowledge reminds me, etc., 1079.

**fýsan**, vv. I., hasten, make haste, prepare one's self; tó flote fýsan, to get ready for the sea-voyage, 226; fýsan . . . tó ráde, get ready for the journey, 981.

## G.

**gād**, n., lack, 992.

**galan**, sv. VI., sing, scream; hrefen úppe gól, the raven screamed on high, 52; þá was . . . sigelcoð galen, 124.

**gælan**, vv. I., hesitate, delay; scealcas ne gældon, the servants did not delay, 692, 1001.

**galdor**, m., sound, tone, song, speech; galdrum eýðan, 161.

**galga**, m., gallows, cross; on galgan, 179, 489, 719.

**gamel**, old, aged; me . . . game-lum tó gæoce, to me an old man for my assistance, 1247.

**gang**, m. [Ger. gang], course; dat. pl. wintra gangum, 633; geāra gongum, 648; wyrda gangum, 1256.

**gangan**, red. vb., go; imperative gangaþ nú (snúde), go now (quickly), 313, 372, 406.

**gār**, m., spear; gāras lixtan, the spears glittered, 23, 125; gāras . . . forð onsendan, send forth . . . spears, 118.

**gārþraec**, f., storm of spears, battle; æt gārþraece, 1186.

**gārþrist**, bold with the spear, 204.

**gāst**, m. (1) ghost, spirit (as principle of life); his gāst onsende, gave up the ghost, 480; gāste gearwod, supplied with spirit, 889.

(2) spirit, soul; gāste minum, 471.

(3) pl. spirits (demons) (of Christ); se gāsta helm, 176; (of God), gāsta gæocend, 682, 1077, — seýppend, 791, — weard, 1022; fram unclænum . . . gāstum, from unclean spirits

(i.e. demons), 302; geómre gāstas, 182. (4) the spirit, spirit of God, Holy Ghost; hālig gāst, 936, 1145; frófre gāst, 1037, 1106; þurh gāstes gife, 199, 1058, 1157; gāstes mihtum, 1070, 1100; þurh dryhtnes gāst, 352.

**gāstgerýne**, n., spirit's secret, spiritual mystery; gāstgerýnum, 189, 1148.

**gāsthālig**, holy in spirit, endowed with the Holy Ghost, 562.

**gāstlæas**, without spirit, soulless, dead; gingne gāstlæasne, 875.

**gāstsumu**, m., spiritual son; godes gāstsumu, God's spiritual son (Christ), 673.

**gê . . . gê**, both . . . and, 965, 966; whether . . . or, 629, 631.

**gê**, pron.; 2d pers. pl. ye, you, 290, 293, 294, and often.

**geâelian**, *vv.* II., frighten, excite, disquiet; egsan geâclad, by fear disquieted, 57; egesan geâclod, 1129.

**geâcnian** = *ge-âcnian*, become pregnant, fructify; wæstmum geâcnod, 341.

**geador**, adv., together, 26, 889.

**geagnewide**, *m.*, contradiction, answer; grimne geagnewide, angry contradiction, 525; gêncwidas glêawe, wise answers, 594.

**geagninga**, adv., directly, completely, perfectly, 673.

**geâr**, *n.*, year, 7; geâra hwyrfum, 1; geâra gongum, 648; æfter gëarum, 1265.

**geâra**, adv., formerly, of yore, 1266.

**geârdagas**, *m. pl.*, days of the year, days of life, 1267; days of yore (geârdagum, 290, 835).

**geare**, (*gere*, *gearu*, *gearwe*.) adv., readily, clearly, well, accurately, exactly, fully, completely, 167, 399, 419, 531, 648, 719; *gere*, 860; *gearwe*, 1240; (*gearu*, 1045 ?); comp. gearwor, 946; superl. gearwast, 328.

**gearolice**, adv., readily, fully, thoroughly, 288.

**gearu**, ready, 85, 222, 605, 1029, 1045 (?); pl. gearwe, 23, 227, 555.

**gearusnotter**, very wise, skilled; with gen. gidda gearosnotor, 418; with dat. giddum gearusnottorne, 586.

**gearwe**, *s. geare*.

**gearwian**, *vv.* II., make ready, prepare one's self, 1000.

**geâsne**, with gen., poor in, destitute of; gôda geâsne, 924.

**geatolic**, adorned, splendid, stately; geatolic gûðserûd, splendid battle dress, 258; geatolic gûðewên, stately queen of battle, 331.

**gebann**, *n.*, commission, order, behest; þurh heard gebann, by strict behest, 557.

**gebâero**, *n. pl.*, conduct, demeanor (beornes gebâero, 710); actions, deeds (Jéoda gebâeru, 659).

**gebêodan**, *sv.* II., bid, command, direct, 276, 1007.

**gebîdan**, *sv.* I., wait, 865.

**gebindan**, *sv.* III., bind; p.p. sûsle gebunden, 772; bitrum gebunden, 1245.

**geblissian**, *vv.* II., rejoice, make glad, delight; p.p. geblissod, 840, 876, 990, 1126.

**gebrec**, *n.*, breaking, crash, noise; borda gebree, crash of shields, 114.

**gebringan** (*s. bringan*), gebrôht, [614].

**gebyrde**, by birth, innate, natural; him gebyrde is, it is innate in him, 593.

**gecêosan**, *sv.* II., choose, select; pret. sg. gecêas, 1039, 1166; p.p. geeorenne, 1059; tô gecêosanne (gerund), 607.

**geclânsian**, *vv.* II., cleanse, 678; p.p. geclânsod, 1035, 1311.

**geenâwan**, red. vb., know, recognize; pret. sg. gecnêow, 1140; pret. sg. opt. gecnêowe, 708; p.p. geenâwen, 808.

**gecost**, tried, proved; bill gecost, tried sword, 257; héape gecoste, with a tried band, 269; guman gecoste, 1186.

**gecweðan**, *sv.* V., speak; pret. sg. gecwæð (formula) þæt word

gecwæð, this word he spake, 338, 344, 440, 939, 1191.

geewême, pleasing, dear, 1050.

gecýðan, *vv.* I., announce, to make known, 409, 588, 861; *opt.* pres. gecýðe, 690; imperative, þonne þu snæde gecýð, then speak out quickly, 446; *gerund*, tó gecýðanne, 533; show, reveal, 595; *opt.* pres. gecýðe, 1091; *p.p.* gecýðed, 816, 1050; gecýðde . . . wundor, showed a miracle (*i.e.* worked a miracle), 866.

gecynd, *f.*, nature; manna ge-cynd, nature of men, human nature, 735.

gecyrran, *vv.* I., turn [Ger. kehren], change; nama was gecyrred, the name was changed, 1061; geogoð is gecyrred, youth is passed, 1265.

gedafenlic, becoming, suitable, proper, 1168.

gedôn, (*S.* 429), do, apply; tó hwan hio þa næglas . . . gedôn meachte, to what purpose she might apply these nails, 1158; show; gedó nu . . . forð béaccu þín, show forth now thy sign, 784.

gedryht, *f.*, multitude, host, 27, 737, 1290.

gedwola, *m.*, error, heresy, 311, 371, 1041, 1119.

gedýrsian, *vv.* II., honor, glorify; gedýrsod, [451].

geearnian, *vv.* II., earn, deserve, 526.

geefnan, *vv.* I., accomplish, execute; hio geefnde swá, she executed it thus, 1015.

gefær, *n.*, journey, warlike expedition, army, 68.

gefaran, *sv.* VI., go, depart, depart hence, die; gefærenne man, 872.

gefæstnian, *vv.* II., fasten, make fast; *p.p.* gefæstnod, 1068.

gefæa, *m.*, joy, 195; gefæan, 870, 949, 980.

gefeallan, *red. vb.*, fall; *p.p.* gefeallen, 651.

gefeoht, *n.*, fight, combat, battle; þurh gefeoht, 646; æt gefeohte, in battle, 1184.

gefêon, *sv.* V. (1), rejoice, be delighted; contracted participle, (*S.* 373); ferhð gefêonde, the soul rejoicing, 174, 991; *pret. pl.* leode gefêgon, the people were delighted, 1116. (2) rejoice at, glory in (with *gen.* of object of joy); weorces gefeat, rejoiced at the work, 110, 849; ewên siðes gefeah, the queen gloried in the voyage, 247.

gefêran, *vv.* I., fare, come, go; ðp gefêran, ascend, 736; feorran gefêrede, those come from afar, 993.

gefetian, *vv.* II., fetch, bring, 1053; gefetigean, 1161.

gefice, *n.*, fraud, deceit; mid fæene gefice, with delusive deceit, 577.

geflit, *n.*, contention, strife; geflitu rêran, raise strife, 443; geflitu rêrdon, joined strife, 954.

gefretwian, *vv.* II., fret, adorn; *p.p.* gefretwad, 743.

gefrêge, known, 968.

gefremman, *vv.* I., do, perform, commit; gif wê . . . bôte gefremmanþ, if we do repentance, 575; feala . . . wundra gefremede, 363 (*cf.* 779, 912); oft gè dyslice dæd gefremedon, 386; þe wê gefremedon, which we committed, 402 (*cf.* 415, 818); effect (fram blindnesse bôte gefremede, 298); grant (miltse gefremede, 501).

gefriegan, *sv.* V., learn by in-



quiry, learn; p.p. gefrigen, 155; gefrêgon, [1116].

**gefrignan**, sv. III., find out by asking, learn; pret. pl. gefrignon, 172; gefrignen, 1014.

**gefullâstan**, wv. I., help, 1151.

**gefulwian**, wv. II., baptize; p.p. gefulwad, 1044.

**gefylgan**, wv. I., follow, persist in (with dat.); gif gē þissum læse leng gefylgað, if you persist in this lie longer, 576.

**gefylan**, wv. I., fill (opt. sg. gefylle, 680; p.p. gefylled, 452, 1143); finish, fulfil (opt. sg. gefylle, 1084; pret. sg. gefylde, 1071; p.p. gefylled, 1131, 1135).

**gefýsan**, wv. I., hasten, incite, set in motion; flodas gefýsde, 1270; with gen. be ready for; siðes gefýsde, [22], 260.

**gegearwian**, wv. II., make ready, equip (p.p. gegearwod, 47); equip, supply (gæste gegearwod, provided with spirit, 889).

**geglangan**, wv. I., adorn, decorate; golde geglanged, 90.

**gehæftan**, wv. I., chain, hold captive, torture; hungre gehæfted, tortured by hunger, 613.

**geheaðrian**, wv. II., confine; in nêdeleofan nearwe geheaðrod, confined in its narrow prison, 1276.

**gehealdan**, red. vb., hold, observe; ond þæt forð gehéold, and observed it (*i.e.* Christianity) from that time forth, 192.

**gehðu**, f., care, grief, sorrow; acc. gehðu, 609; on gehðu, 667; dat. pl. gehðum, 322, [531].

**gehigd**, f., thought; heortan gehigdum, with the heart's thoughts, 1224.

**gehladan**, sv. VI., load; pret. pl. gehlodon, 234.

**gehlêða**, m., companion, comrade; holtes gehlêða, the wood's companion, 113.

**gehwâ**, prn., each, every (with following gen.); gen. worda gehwæs, 569; dat. sg. daga, niða, beorna, manna gehwâm, 358, 465, 1187, 1229; acc. on healfa gehwæne, (548); dat. sg. fem. in ceastra gehwære, 973 (s. note 548).

**gehwæðer**, prn., each of two, either, both; gehwæðres wá, woe in either event, 628; bega gehwæðres, in both respects, 964.

**gehwâr**, adv., everywhere, [548], 1183.

**gehweorfan**, sv. III., turn; sê ðe tō bôte gehwearf, who turned to repentance, 1126.

**gehwyle**, prn. (with gen.), each; tæna gehwyles, 319 (cf. 423, 910, 1030, 1156, 1310); gumena gehwylcum, 278; seylda gehwylere, 1313; fêonda gehwylene, 1179; þinga gehwyle, 409 (cf. 645, 1317); ânra gehwyle = each, 1287 (S. 347); (without following substantive), gehwylene, 598: (as adj.), dædra gehwylera, of all deeds, 1283.

**gehýdan**, wv. I., hide, conceal; p.p. gehýdde, 832; gehýded, 1092.

**gehýnan**, wv. I., bring low, humiliate, afflict, weaken, 923; hungre gehýned, weakened by hunger, 720.

**gehýran**, wv. I., hear, perceive, learn (by hearsay), 333, 364, 442, 511, 660, 709, 957, 1002, 1282; hear = hearken unto; swá ðú gehýrdest þone hálgan wer, as Thou heardest that holy man, 785.

**gehyrstan**, wv. I., adorn, decorate; golde gehyrsted, 331.

**gehyrwan**, vv. I, neglect; word gehyrwan, 221.

**geŵewan**, **geŵwan**, vv. I, show; pret. geŵwdest, 787; geŵwde, 488; p.p. geŵwed, 74, 183; geŵewed, 102.

[**gelêcean**, 43; translated by Kemble, move.]

**gelêdan**, vv. I, lead, conduct; hine . . . ūp gelêddon of carcerne, they led him up out of prison, 714.

**gelêstan**, vv. I, accomplish, carry out, perform, do (Ger. leisten); tō gelêstenne, 1166; gelêste, 1197; exercise, practice, 1208.

**gelêafa**, m., belief, faith, 491, 966, 1036, 1137.

**gelêafful**, faithful, 960; gelêaf-full, 1048.

**gelêodan**, red. vb., grow, increase; geloden under lêafum, grown under leaves, 1227.

**gelettan**, vv. I, hinder; geletest lād werod, thou shalt hinder the hated crowd, 94.

**gelic**, like; englum gelice, like the angels, 1320; superl. adv. winde geliccost, very like the wind, 1272.

**gelīðan**, sv. I, go, reach (syþþan tō hýðe . . . geliden hāfdon, after they had attained to the harbor (reached the harbor), 249); go, pass away, vanish (lifwynne geliden, vanished with the joy of living, 1269).

**gelimpan**, sv. III., happen (swā hit gelamp, 271, 1155); befall, happen to, 441; succeed, be successful, 963.

**gelýfan**, vv. I, believe, 518, 796.

**gemang**, n., troop, crowd; on gemang, among, etc.; on elænra gemang, into the hosts of the pure (*i.e.* among the pure), 96; on féonda

gemang, in the midst of the enemies, 108 (cf. 118).

**gemengan**, vv. I, mix, mingle, contaminate; máne gemengde, 1296.

**gemêtan**, vv. I, meet, find; p.p. gemeted, 871, 1013, 1225.

**gemetgian**, vv. II., moderate, temper; him gemetgaþ eall éldes lēoma, He tempers for them entirely the fire's glare, 1293.

**gemôt**, n., meeting, assembly; on gemôt, 279.

**gemyltan**, vv. I, melt; gemylted, 1312.

**gemynd**, n. f., memory, mind; on gemynd, in memory, 644; in gemynd comað, they come into mind, 1303; þe on gemynd nime, who taketh in mind (*i.e.* remembers), 1233; on gemynd begêat, He poured it into my mind, 1248.

**gemynde**, mindful; gemynde ymb, mindful of, 1064.

**gemyndig**, mindful, heedful (with *ymb*), 213; (with *gen*), 266, 819, 902, 940.

**gên**, adv., again, once again, 373, 925; moreover, furthermore, 1218; still, now, 1063, 1078, 1080, 1092.

**gênewide**, s. **geagn**.

**geneahhe**, adv. enough, sufficiently, in the highest degree, very, 1065, 1158.

**genêgan**, vv. I, address; wordum genêgan, 385.

**genemman**, vv. I, name; þāra . . . sint . . . syx genemmed, of these six are named, 741.

**generian**, vv. I, save; pret. generede, 163; generedon, 132; free, deliver (ond fram unclænnum eft generede deāfla gāstum, and he often delivered from the unclean spirits of devils, 301).

**geniðla**, m., enemy, enmity, hostility; oncyrran geniðlan, avert the enmity, 610; fram hungres geniðlan, by the hostile attacks of hunger, 701.

**geniman**, sv. IV., take; pret. sg. genam, 599.

**gêoc**, f., help, assistance, consolation; tô gêoce, 1139, 1247.

**gêocend**, helper (of God); gâsta gêocend, 682; (also of Christ), 1077.

**geofen**, n., sea; ymb geofenes stæð, about the sea-coast, 227; ofer geofenes strêam, over the sea's current, 1201.

**geogoð**, f., youth; on geogoðe, in youth, 638; g•ogod is gecyrrd, youth is past, 1265.

**geogoðhâd**, m., period of youth, youth; geogoðhâdes glêam, the joy of youth, 1267.

**geolorand**, m., yellow border, shield, 118.

**gêomor**, sad, saddened, 627; gêomrum, 922; pl. gêomre, 182, 322.

**gêomormôd**, sad at heart, sorrowful in mind; gêomormôde, 413, 555.

**geond**, prep. (with acc.), through, throughout, beyond; geond mid-dangeard, 16, 1177 (cf. 278, 734, 969).

**geopenigean**, wv. II., open, reveal, disclose, 1102; pres. opt. geopenie, reveal, 792; p.p. geopenad, opened, 1231.

**georn**, zealous; georn on môde, zealous in spirit, 268.

**georne**, adv., zealously, eagerly, earnestly, 199, 216, 322, 413, 471, 600, 1157, 1171; exactly, accurately, 1163.

**geornian**, wv. II., desire, [1260].

**geornlice**, adv., zealously, 1097, 1148.

**gêotan**, sv. II., pour; p.p. goten, 1133.

**gerâde**, n., hæleða gerædum, for mediation with the men, (Grein, Pompe), 1054; hæleða gerædum, by the interposition of men (durch der Helden Anstiften, Grein), 1108 (veranstaltung, vermittlung?, Zutpitz).

**gereccan**, wv. I., report, narrate, 649.

**gerestan**, wv. I., rest; ond geresteð nô, and resteth nevermore, 1083.

**gerûm**, n., room; on gerûm, away, apart, 320.

**gerÿman**, wv. I., make room, prolong, extend; tîdum gerÿmde, extended with time (?), 1249.

**gerÿne**, n., secret; dryhtnes gerÿno, the secret of the Lord, 280; ðæt gerÿne rihte, that true secret, 566; wryda geryno, secret of events, 589, 813.

**gesâlig**, blessed, saved (Ger. selig), 956.

**gesamnian**, wv. II., assemble; p.p. gesamnod, 26, 282.

**gesceâdan**, red. vb., separate, decide; hild wæs gesceâden, the battle was decided, 149. (Cf. N. E. shed in *watershed*.)

**gesceaft**, f., creation (samod ealle gesceaft, likewise all creation, 729; (of heaven), 1089; creature, 729 (?); callra gesceafta, of all creatures, 894); what is created, object (of the cross), þurh þâ . . . gesceaft, 183, 1032.

**gesceap**, n., creature, object (of the cross); þurg ðæt beorhte gesceap, 790.

**gescrifan**, sv. I., prescribe, determine, decree; *wyrd geseráf*, the Fate decreed, 1047.

**gescyrdan**, wv. I., injure, destroy; *héap was gescyrded*, the multitude was destroyed, 141.

**gescyrtan**, wv. I., shorten, lessen, 141 (?).

**gesêcan**, wv. I., seek; *dóm gesêceð*, He seeketh judgment (*i.e.* comes to pass judgment), 1280; pret. *gesôhte*, 230, 255, 270.

**geseegan**, **geseeggan**, wv. I., say, speak, proclaim; *geseeggan*, speak, 168; *geseegan*, proclaim, announce, 985.

**gesêðan**, wv. I., verify, prove, 582.

**gesêft**, softened, mild, pleasant; superl. *gesêftost*, most pleasant, 1295.

**gesêon**, sv. V., see, 1308; *gesêon*, 243; pres. pl. *gesêoð*, 1121; pret. sg. *geseah*, 88, 100; *geseh*, 842; pret. pl. *gesêgon*, 68; *gesâwon*, 1111; pret. sq. opt. *gesêge*, 75; p.p. *gesege*n, shown (?), 71 (S. 391. 2).

**gesettan**, wv. I., set, place, put, destine, determine, [614]; *tó þegnunge þinre gesettest*, Thou predestinedst (them) to Thy service, 739; *þæt hê gesette on sacerhad . . . Jûdas*, that he should establish Judas in the priesthood, 1055.

**gesihð**, s. **gesyhð**.

**gesêon**, s. **gesêon**.

**gesittan**, sv. V., sit, sit down; *gesêton*, they sat down, 868.

**gespon**, n., plaiting, etc., web, twist; *wira gespon*, twist of wires (nails), 1135.

**gesprecan**, sv. V., speak; pret. sg. opt. *gespræce*, 667; p.p. *gesprece*na, 1285.

**gesteald**, n., dwelling, mansion; *êtra gestealda*, the eternal mansions, 802.

**gesund** [Ger. *gesund*], sound, healthy, happy, prosperous; *gesundne sið*, a prosperous voyage, 997.

**gesweorcan**, sv. III., darken, grow dark; *rodor eal gesweare*, the whole heavens grew dark, 856.

**geswerigan**, sv. VI., swear; *ic þæt geswerige þurh sunu meotodes*, this I swear by the Son of the Creator, 686.

**geswîcan**, sv. I., omit, forsake, cease from (with gen.); *þæs unrihtes eft geswicap*, we cease again from this unrighteousness, 516.

**geswiðrian**, wv. II., lessen, diminish, weaken; p.p. *geswiðrod*, 698, 918; *geswiðrad*, 1264.

**gesyhð**, f., sight, view, appearance, a vision; *þurh þâ fægeran gesyhð*, on account of this joyful vision, 98; *at þære gesyhðe*, at this sight, 965; *on gesyhðe*, in a vision, 184; *in sight*, visible, 346; *in sight*, 847; *on gesihðe*, before his eyes, *in sight*, 614.

**gesyllan**, wv. I., give, 1284.

**gesýne**, visible, evident, clear; *þâ was gesýne*, 144, 264.

**getâcan**, wv. I., show, reveal (2d p. sg. pret. *getêhtesð*, 1075), impart; pret. opt. *getêhte*, 601.

**getellan**, wv. I., tell, count; *geteled rîmes*, 2; *geteled rîme*, 634.

**getengan**, wv. I., devote, dedicate; *lîne . . . sylfne getengde . . . in godes þeowdóm*, and devoted himself to the service of God, 200.

**getenge**, resting on, near, adjacent; *sunde getenge*, resting on the

sea, 228; grunde getenge (lying on the ground), near the surface, 1114.

**getimbrian**, *vv.* I. and II., build, erect; getimbrede, 1010.

**getrýwe**, true, faithful; Criste getrýwe, 1035.

**getýd**, taught, skilled, practised; craftum getýde, skilled in arts, 1018.

**getýnan**, *vv.* I., shut in, enclose, bury, getýnde, 921; getýned, 722.

**geþanc**, *m.*, thought; on geþance, 267, 807; geþanc, 1239; geþonca, 1286; geþancum, 312.

**geþeaht**, *f.*, reflection, consideration, counsel; þurh snyttro geþeaht, through the counsel of wisdom, 1060; nâfre ic þâ geþeahte . . . sêcan wolde, I was never willing to visit the conferences, etc., 468; knowledge; rûmran geþeaht, more extended knowledge, 1241.

**geþencan**, *vv.* I., think, consider, think of; snyttro geþencan weras wisfæste, in prudence think of your wisest men, 313.

**geþinge**, *n.*, fate; þîdan beorna geþinges, await the fate of the men, 253.

**geþôht**, *m.*, thought; þæt wæs þrælic geþôht, that was a horrible thought, 426.

**geþolian**, *vv.* II., endure, suffer, 1292.

**geþone**, *s.* **geþane**.

**geþrêan**, *vv.* III. (S. 416, n. 4); torture, torment, oppress; egesan geþrêade, with fear oppressed, 321.

**geþrêatian**, *vv.* II. persecute; hungre geþrêatod, persecuted with hunger, 695.

**geþrec**, *n.*, rush; beorna geþrec, 114.

**geþringan**, *sv.* III., overcome, devastate, 40.

**geþrôwian**, *vv.* II., endure, bear, suffer; pret. sg. geþrôwade, 519, 563; geþrôwode, 859; pret. pl. geþrôwedon, 855.

**gewadan**, *sv.* VI., go, advance, press in; sefa dêop gewôd, the mind pressed in to great depth, 1190.

**gewâelan**, *vv.* I., torture, pain; sorgum gewâled, pained by sorrows, 1244.

**geweald**, *n.*, might, power [Ger. gewalt]; þurh fingra geweald, through the fingers' power, 120; dôma geweald, power over the wills, 726; on þære cwêne gewældum, in the power of this queen, 610.

**gewendan**, *vv.* I., wend, turn; gewended tó wuldre, turned toward heaven, 1047; gewende tó wædðle, turns to poverty, 617.

**geweorðau**, *sv.* III., be, become, happen, occur, 456, 611; pres. eap þæt gewyrðeð, this will become known, 1192; swige gewyrðeð, it becomes still, 1275; on gesihðe . . . geweorðað, they become visible, are before his eyes, 614; pret. sg. gewearð, happened, occurred, 632, 641; became, was, 923; pret. pl. gewurdon, were, 1288; p.p. hu is þæt geworden, how has that happened? 643; was him frófra mæst geworden in worlde, to them the greatest of consolations was come in the world, 994.

**geweordian**, *vv.* II., distinguish, honor; wîgge geweorðod, distinguished in battle, 150 (cf. 823, 1193 [1196]); in þrýnesse þrymme geweorðad, honored in the glory of the Trinity, 177.

**gewerian**, *vv.* I., cover over,

clothe; hilderincas hyrstum gewerede, the knights in armor clad, 263.

**gewitan**, sv. I., go; pret. gewât . . . hām, he went home, 148; go away, vanish, 1272, 1277; gewât, 94.

**gewitt**, n., wits, understanding, mind; wîsdômes gewitt, understanding of wisdom, 357, 1190 (cf. 459, 938).

**gewlencan**, wv. I., adorn, decorate, bedeck; wîrunn gewlenced, bedecked with metal wires, 1264.

**gewrit**, n., writ, scripture, book; gewritu herwdon, you neglected the Scriptures, 387; on gewritu setton, put in writing (*i.e.* record), 654, 658; nom. pl. gewritu, 674; prt. pl. on gewritum, in writing, 827, 1256.

**gewunian**, wv. II., dwell in, inhabit; siððan frôfre gâst wîe gewunode, after the Spirit of consolation inhabited the dwelling, 1038.

**gewyrcan**, wv. I., work, construct, 104; create (bū geworhtest, Thou createdst, 727, 738); commit (þeah wê æbylgð . . . gewyrcen, though we commit transgression, 513).

**gewyrd**, f., event, occurrence, 647.

**geŷwan**, s. **geŷewan**.

**gidd**, n., song, speech; gidda gearosnotor, skilled in speech, 418 (cf. [531 ?], 586) (s. gearusnotter).

**gif**, if (with ind.), 435, 459, 514, 533, 576, 1004; (with opt.), 441, 542, 621, 773, 777, 782, 789, 857.

**gifan**, sv. V., give (gifad, 360); grant (geaf, 365).

**giftu**, f., gift, present, benefit, grace, favor, 265; acc. godspelles

gife, 176 (cf. 596, 1144); gife, 182, 967, 1033, 1201, 1247; þurh gâstes gife, 199, 1058, 1157.

**gildan**, sv. III., yield, return, repay; ne geald hê yfel yfele, he did not return evil for evil, 493.

**gim**, m., gem; gimmas lixtan, the gems glistened, 90.

**gîman**, wv. I., care for, be careful of, pay attention to, observe (with gen.); hlâfes ne gime, and take no notice of the loaf, 616.

**gimecyn**, n., kind of gems, precious stones; gimecynnun, 1024.

**gîna**, yet, still, 1070.

**ging**, young, 353, 464, 875; (comp. gingra, 159).

**gîo**, once, 436.

**girwan**, wv. I., prepare, erect; girwan godes tempel, to build a temple of God, 1022.

**gîsel**, m., hostage; tō gîse, as a hostage, 600.

**glæd**, bright, gleaming, glad; þe glædra, the gladder, 956.

**glædmôd**, glad at heart, 1096.

**glêam**, m., gleam, splendor, joy; ūr wæs gêara geogoðhâdes glêam, in the days of yore the buffalo was the joy of youth, 1265.

**glêaw**, skilled, sagacious, wise, 594, 638, 807, 1163, 1212; superl. þa glêawestan, the wisest, 536.

**glêawhÿdig**, wise-in-mind, 935.

**glêawlice**, adv., prudently, wisely, 189.

**glêawnes**, f., wisdom, prudence; glêawnesse þurhgoten, impregnated with wisdom, 962.

**glêd**, f., heat, fire, flames (Ger. glut); in glêda gripe, in the grip of the flames, 1302.

**gnornian**, wv. II., be sorrowful, moan, bemoan; ðr gnornode nÿd-

**gefera**, the bow bemoaned its companion in need, 1260.

**gnornsorg**, f., sadness, sorrow; gnornsorge wæg, he bore his sorrow, 655; gnornsorga mæst, the greatest of sorrows, 977.

**gnyrn**, f., sadness, 1139; wrong, blemish; eallra gnyrna léas, free from all blemishes, 422.

**gnyrnwræc**, f., revenge for wrong; nales gnyrnwræcum, in no-wise with revenge for wrong, 359.

**god**, m., God, 4, etc.; gen. godes, 109, etc.; dat. gode, 965, 1135; acc. god, 209, etc.

**gôd**, good; gen. pl. gôdra, 637; substantive good; gôda geâsne, poor in goods, 924.

**godbearn**, n., God's Son, Christ, 719.

**godcund**, godlike, divine; godcunde gife, 1033.

**gôddênd**, pl., benefactors, 359.

**godgimmas**, m., pl., heavenly jewels (gottes gemmen, sterne des himmels, Gm.), (jewels, Kemble), [1114].

**godspel**, n., gospel; godspelles gife, 179.

**gold**, n., gold; swâ smâte gold, as purified gold, 1309; æplede gold, appled gold, 1260 (s. note, 1260); instr. golde, 90, 331, 1024.

**goldgim**, m., goldgem; goldgimmas, 1114.

**goldhoma**, m., garment ornamented with gold; unter goldhoman, among the gold-bespangled (garments), 992.

**goldhord**, n., gold hoard, treasure of gold, treasure, 791.

**goldwine**, gold distributing friend, ruler, king (of Constantine), 201.

**gomen**, n., game, rejoicing, joy, pleasure, 1265.

**gong**, s. gang.

**gram**, hostile; on gramra gemang, in the midst of the hostile, 118; gramum gûðgelæcan, against the hostile warriors, 42.

**grâp**, f., grasp, clutch; grâpum gryrefæst, terribly firm in grasp, 760.

**grêot**, m., grit, sand, earth; grêote begraue, covered with sand, 835.

**grim**, grim, fierce, angry; grimme geagnewide, angry contradiction, 525.

**grîma**, m., helmet; gylden grîma, 125.

**grînhelm**, mark-helm, helmet, (with visor), 258.

**gring**, f. n. (?) slaughter, downfall; herga gring, fall of the masses, 114.

**gringan**, sv. III., fall, perish; hâðene grungon, the heathens fell, 126. (For gring and grinnan, compare cring and cringan.)

**gripe**, m., gripe, grip, grasp; in glêda gripe, in the flames' grip, 1302.

**grund**, m., ground, bottom; grunde getenge, near the surface (or on the ground?), 1114; in wylmes grunde, on the bottom of the waves of fire, 1299; earth (ofer sidne grund, throughout the wide earth, 1289); bottom, abyss (in sûsla grund, into the abyss of tortures, 944).

**gryrefæst**, terribly firm, 760.

**gûð**, f., battle, combat, 23, [43].

**gûðcwên**, queen of battle (of Helen), 254, 331.

**gûðgelæca**, warrior; gramum

gûðgelæcan, against the hostile warriors, 43.

**gûðheard**, brave in battle (of Constantine), 204.

**gûðrôf**, renowned in battle, renowned, 273.

**gûðserûd**, n., battle-dress; geatolic gûðserûd, 258.

**gûðweard**, ward of battle, leader, prince; gûðweard gumena, 14.

**guma**, m., man (human being), 464, 531; pl. guman, 561, 1186; gen. pl. gumena, 14, 201, 254, 278, 638, 1096, 1203.

**gumrice**, n., kingdom of men, kingdom; on þâm gumrice, 1221.

**gylden**, golden, 125.

**gylt**, m., guilt, sin; mîura gylta, of my guilty actions, sins, 817.

## II.

**habban**, wv. III., anv. (1) have, hold, possess, 621; 3d p. sg. ind. hafað, 825; pres. opt. sg. hæbbe, 594; opt. pl. hebben, 316, 408; pret. ind. sg. hæfde, 63, 1253; pret. pl. hæfdon, 49, 381. (2) auxiliary vb., have; 1st p. sg. ind. hafu, 808 (S. 416 1); 3d p. sg. hafað, 910; opt. pres. sg. hæbbe, 288; pret. sg. ind. hæfde, 224, 412, 1130, 1254; pret. pl. hæfdon, 155, 249, 369, 415, 870, 998.

**hâd**, m., rank, class; þara on hâde sint . . . syx genemmed, of those in this class six are named, 749; shape, form (on weres hâde, in the form of a man, 72; in eildes hâd, in the form of a child, 72, 336, 776; þurh lœotne hâd, in a glorious manner, 1246 [s. note, 1246]) (N. E. suffix *hood*).

**hæder**, bright, clear (Ger. heiter); hædrum stefnum, with clear voices, 748.

**hæðen**, heathen, 126, 1076.

**hæft**, m., bondage, imprisonment, 703.

**hæftuêd**, f., necessity of captivity, bondage, thralldom; of hæftuêde, 297.

**hæl**, f., hail, health; Elenan hæl âbêodan, to bid Helen hail, 1003.

**hæleð**, m., man, hero, warrior, 511, 640, 936; acc. sg. hæleð, 538; nom. acc. pl. hæleð (S. 281 2), 273, 1006, 1297; gen. pl. hæleða, 73, 156, 188, 852, 1054, 1108, 1204; dat. pl. hæleðum, 661, 671, 679, 709, 1012, 1273.

**hæland**, m., healer, Saviour (Ger. heiland), (of God), 726; (of Christ), 809, 862, 912, 920, 1063.

**hâlig**, holy (attributive), 218, 625, 679, 740, 751, 843, 885, 936, 976, 1087, 1145, 1195; f. hâlige rime, 333, 1169 (cf. 720, 1012, 1224); n. þæt hâlige trêo, 107, 128, 429, 442, 701, 841; m. se hâlga god, 751; dat. tó þære hâlgan byrig, 1006, 1054, 1204; acc. m. þone hâlgan wer, 785; acc. f. þurh þâ hâlgan gesceaft, 1032; acc. n. hâlig, 758; acc. pl. þurh hâlige bêc, 364, 670, 853; (substantive), se hâlga, 1094; þas hâlgan, 86; on þone hâlgan, 457; hâligra, 821; hâlgum, 988.

**hælo**, f., health, healing, cure, 1216.

**hâm**, m., home; in þâm engan hâm, in that narrow home (*i.e.* hell), 921; acc. hâm, home, 143, 148.

**hand**, f., hand; mid bæm handum, with both hands, 805 (cf. 843); handa sendan, lay hands (on), 457.

**handgeswing**, n., swing of the



**hānds**, combat; heard handgeswing, 115.

**hǣs**, f., behest; þurh þæs hālgan hǣs, at the behest of this holy one, 86.

**hāt**, hot, 628, 1133; in hātne wylm, 1297; superl. hātstost, 579.

**hātan**, red. vb. (1) call, name (hē wā̄s . . . be naman hāten, he was called by name, 505; be naman hāteð, 756). (2) bid, order, enjoin, command; pret. sg. heht, 42, 79, 99, 105, 129, 153, 276, 691, 863, 877, 999, 1003, 1007, 1023, 1051, 1161, 1198, 1202; hēt, 214; pret. sg. opt. hehte, 509; imperative, hāt, 1173.

**hē**, *he*, 9, 13, etc.; *she*, hēo, 570, 1136; hio, 268, 325, 420, 568, 569, 571, 598, 710; *it*, hit, 170, 271, etc.; gen., *his*, his, 147, 162; *her*, hiere, 222; hire, 1200; dat., *him*, him, 18, 72, etc.; *her*, hire, 223, 567, etc.; acc., *him*, hine, 14, 200, etc.; *it*, hit, 350, 702; pl. nom. and acc., *they* and *them*, hie, 48, 175, etc.; hēo, 116, 254, etc.; hio, 166, 324, etc.; gen. pl., *their*, hiera, 360; hira, 174, 359; dat. pl., *them*, him, 173, 182, etc.

**heaðofremende**, giving battle, fighting, 130.

**heaðowelm**, m. (war-wave), fierce flame; hottost heaðowelma, 579; of þām heaðuwylme, 1305.

**hēafodwylm**, m., tears; hāt hēafodwylm, 1133.

**hēah**, high, on hēanne bēam, 424; ofer hēanne holm, beyond the high sea, 983; superl. hihst (197?).

**hēahengel**, m., archangel, 751.

**hēahmægen**, m., high strength, mighty power; godes hēahmægen, 464 (cf. 753).

**healdan**, red. vb., hold; rice healdan, to hold dominion, 449;

hold, keep, preserve, observe; opt. sg. pres. þæt dū dryhtnes word healde, 1169; pret. sg. hē wære wið þec . . . hēold, he kept his faith in (toward) thee, 824; pret. pl. hēoldon . . . hæleða rēdas, 156; hold, defend, keep (lifes trēo . . . hālig healdan, to keep the tree of life undefiled, 758).

**healf**, f., side; on healfa gehwæne, 548 (s. note, 548); on twā halfa, 955; on twā healfe, 1180.

**healfwic**, half-quick, half-alive, half-dead, 133.

**healsian**, *vw. II.*, adjure; ic ēow healsie þurh heofona god, 699.

**healt**, halt, 1215.

**hēan**, abject, poor, miserable, 1216; depressed, 701.

**hēanne**, s. **hēah**, **hēan**.

**hēannes**, f., height; on hēannesse, on high, 1125.

**hēap**, m., heap, troop, multitude, army, 141, 269, 549, 1206.

**heard**, hard; on heardum hige, in my hard heart, 809; comp. stane heardran, harder than stones, 565; hard, cruel, terrible (heardre hilde, with cruel battle, 83); heard hundgeswing, hard combat, 115; strict, imperative (þurh heard gebann, by imperative order, 557); hard (to bear), severe, intolerable (witum heardum, with intolerable tortures, 180; cf. 704).

**harde**, adv., fiercely, very; hearde . . . corre, very angry, 400.

**heardecg**, hard of edge, sharp-edged, 758.

**harding**, m., bold man, hero; hardingas, 25, 130.

**hearm**, m., harm, injury; feala mē hearma gefremede, he did me . . . many injuries, 912.

**hearmloca**, m., place of affliction, prison; under hearmlocan, 695.

**hebban**, sv. VI., raise, lift, 107; pret. pl. hófon, 25; p.p. hafen, 123, 890.

**heht**, s. **hátan**.

**hel**, f., hell; helle duru, 1230.

**helan**, sv. IV., cover, hide, conceal; leng helan, 703, 706.

**helledēofol**, m., devil of hell, 901.

**hellegrund**, m., abyss of hell, 1305.

**helleseada**, m., hellish enemy, devil; þone helleseapan, 957.

**helm**, m., helmet, protector (of Constantine), 148, 223; (of Christ), 176, 475.

**help**, f., help; tō helpe, 679, 1012; acc. helpe, 1032.

**hēo**, n., hue, form; þurh mennisc hēo, in human form, 6.

**heofen**, **heofon**, 728, **heofun**, 753, m. (1) heaven, 728, 753; heofones, 1230; heofona, 699; heofonum, 188, 527; heofenum, 801. (2) heavens (heofenum, 83, 976; heofonum, 101).

**heofencyning** (**cing**), m., King of Heaven, 170, 367, 748.

**heofonlic**, heavenly, 740, 1145.

**heofonrice**, n., kingdom of heaven; heofonrices weard, 197, 445, 718; heofonrices god, 1125; heofonrices hyht, 629; in heofonrice, 621.

**heofonsteorra**, m., star of heaven; swylce heofonsteorran, 1113.

**heolstor**, n., darkness, concealment, 1082, 1113.

**heolstorhof**, n., dark dwelling; under heolstorhofu (of hell), 764.

**heorte**, f., heart; gen. sg. heortan, 1224; dat. sg. æt heortan, 628.

**heorneumbul**, n., standard of war, ensign, 107.

**heorudrēorig**, sword-gory, bloody, 1215.

**heorugrim**, savagely, fierce; hetend heorugrimme, dire enemies, 119.

**hēr**, adv., here; bûtan hēr nûða, except here now, 661.

**here**, m., army, multitude, troops, 65; gen. sg. herges, 143; heriges, 205; dat. sg. herge, 52; acc. sg. here, 58; gen. pl. heria, 101; herga, 115, 210; heriga, 148; dat. pl. hergum, 32, 41, 110, 180; herigum, 406.

**herebyrne**, f., war corselet, [22].

**hercumbol**, n., battle-standard, ensign, 25 (?).

**herefeld**, m., battle-field, field; on herefeldas, 126; ofer herefeldas, 269.

**heremægen**, n., warlike force, multitude; for þām heremægene, 170.

**heremeðel**, n., assembly of the people, assembly; tō þām heremeðle, 550.

**hereræswa**, m., warrior, leader of the army; him hereræswan, to him the leader of the army (of Constantine), 995.

**heresið**, m., warlike expedition, 133.

**heretēma**, m., army-leader; ahæfen . . . tō heretēman, raised to leader of the forces, 10.

**hereweore**, n., army-work, battle; þes hereweoces, 656.

**hereþreat**, m., army's troop, cohort; on þām hereþreat, 265.

**herg**, s. **here**.

**hergan**, **herian**, *vv.* I., praise, adore; (with reference to God), god *hergendra*, 1097; god *hergendum*, 1221; (with reference to Christ), *ðe þone âlangnan cyning heriad*, 453; *sunu wealdendes . . . heredon*, 893.

**heria**, s. **here**.

**herigean**, *vv.* III. (?), despise; *ic þâ rôde ne þearf hleatre herigean*, I dare not despise this cross with the laughter of scorn, 920.

**herwan**, *vv.* I., neglect, scorn, despise; *ac hie hyrwdon mê*, but they despised me, 355; *ond gewritu herwdon*, and the scriptures neglected, 387.

**hete**, *m.*, hate; *þurh hete*, 24.

**hetend**, *pl.*, haters, enemies; *wið hetendum*, against the enemies, 18; *hetend heorugrimme*, dire enemies, 119. (Cf. *hettend*.)

**Hierusalem**, 273, Jerusalem, 1056; Jerusalem (s. note, 273).

**hige**, s. **hyge**.

**higefrôfor**, *f.*, consolation for the heart, heart-consolation, 355.

**higeglêaw**, of wise mind, prudent; *gehÿrað*, *higeglêawe*, *hâlige rûne*, hear, O ye of wise minds, the holy secret, 333.

**higepanc**, *m.*, thought of the mind; *higepancum*, 156.

**hild**, *f.*, battle, fight, combat, 18, [22]; *dat. tô hilde*, 32, 49, 52, 65; *instr. hilde*, 83.

**hildedêor**, daring in battle, brave in battle, 936.

**hildegesa**, *m.*, terror of battle; *hildegesa stôd*, terror of battle spread, 113.

**hildemecg**, *m.*, warrior, [22].

**hildenædre**, battle-adder, war-

snake, missile; *hildenædran*, arrows (?), 119; spears, 141.

**hilderinc**, *m.*, warrior, hero; *hilderincas hyrstum gewerede*, battle-knights in armor clad, 263.

**hildeseree** *f.*, battle-sark, coat of mail, 234.

**hildfruma**, *m.*, battle-prince (of Constantine), 10, 101.

**hîwbeorht**, bright of hue, beautiful, brilliant, 73.

**hlâf**, *m.*, loaf, bread, 613; *hlâfes*, 616.

**hlâfdige**, *f.*, lady, 400; *hlâfdige mîn*, 656 (of Helen).

**hlâford**, *m.*, lord (of Constantine), 265, 475, 983.

**hleahor**, *m.*, laughter of scorn; *hleatre*, 920.

**hlêapan**, *red. vb.*, leap, run, 54 (s. note, 54).

**hlêo**, *m.*, protection; under *swegles hlêo*, under the protection of heaven, 507; *wið hundres hlêo*, as a protection against hunger, 616; protector, shield; (of Constantine), *æðelinga hlêo*, 99; *wigena*, 150; (of Judas), *eorla*, 1074.

**hlêoðrian**, *vv.* II., (utter sounds), speak, 901.

**hlêor**, *n.*, cheek, 1099, 1133.

**hlihan** (**hlihhan**), *sv.* VI., laugh, laugh for joy, rejoice; *hlihende hyge*, the heart rejoicing, 995.

[**hlôwan**, *red. vb.*, low, roar, blow loudly; *hlêowon hornboran*, the trumpeters blew loudly, 54.] (See *hleapan*.)

**hlûd**, loud, 1273.

**hlûde**, *adv.*, loudly, 110, 406.

**hlÿt**, *m.*, lot, portion, throng; *mid hâligra hlÿte*, with the throng of the holy, 821.

**hnâg**, debased, deplorable; wênde him trâge hnâgre, feared the deplorable evil, 668.

**hnesece**, soft, 615.

**hof**, n., court-yard, house, dwelling (Ger. hof); tô hofe, to court, 557; fram þâm engan hofe, out of this narrowdwelling (Judas' prison), 712; in þâm rêonian hofe, in this sad spot (of the burial place of the crosses), 834.

**holm**, m., rounded height (cf. N. 983) [230]; ofer hêanne holm, over the high sea, 983.

**holmþracu**, f., tossing of the sea, restless sea, 728.

**holt**, n., forest, wood; holtes gehlêða, 113. (N.E. holt.)

**hôn**, red. vb., hang, crucify; pret. pl. hengen, 424; p.p. hangen, 852.

**hord**, n., hoard, treasure; hord under hrûsan, 1092.

**horh**, filth, defilement; instr. horu, 297 (S. 242. 2).

**horubora**, m., hornbearer, trumpeter; hornboran, 54.

**horu**, s. **horh**.

**hospewide**, m., contemptuous words, insulting, scornful speech, 522.

**hrâ**, n., body, 579; body without life, corpse, 885.

**hraðe**, adv., quickly, straightway, promptly, 76, 406, 669, 710.

**hrædlîce**, adv., quickly, 1087.

**Hrêðas**, same as Hrêðgotan.

**hrêðer**, m. (?), the inside, soul, 1145.

**hrêðerfoea**, m., inclosure of the interior, breast; hrêðerfoean onspêon, opened his bosom, 86.

**Hrêðgotan**, the renowned Goths, 20.

**hrefen**, m., raven, 52; hrefn, 110.

**hrêmig**, rejoicing, exulting (with instr.); hûðe hrêmig, exulting in booty, 149; blissum hrêmig, exulting with joy, 1138.

[**hrcodian**, 1239 (zittern, Leo).]

**hrêof**, rough, leprous; hrêofe, 1215.

**hrêosan**, sv. II., fall, 764.

**hring**, m., ring, sound; wôpes hring, sound of weeping, 1132.

**hringedstefna**, m., ringed-prow (vessels with prows provided with rings for making them fast to the land); hringstefnan, 248.

**hrôðer**, m., joy, consolation, delight; tô hrôðer, 16, 1160.

**hrôf**, m., roof; ofer wolcna hrôf, upon the roof of the clouds, 89.

**hrôpan**, red. vb., call, proclaim, make proclamation; hrêopan friecan, 54, 550.

**hrôr**, strong, brave; hrôrra tô hilde, of the brave in battle, 65.

**hrûse**, f., earth; under hrûsan, 218, 625, 843, 1092.

**hû**, adv., how (in dir. interr.), 456, 611, 632, 643; (in indir. interr.), 176, 179, 185, 335, 367, 474, 512, 561, 954, 960, 997.

**hûð**, f., plunder, booty; hûðe hrêmig, 149.

**Hûgas**, pl., proper name, (21?).

**Hûnas**, pl., Huns, [21]; gen. pl. Hûna, 20, 32, 41, 49, 58, 128, 143.

**hund**, n., hundred; tû hund, 2; d, = fif hund, 379; ec, = tû hund, 634.

**hungor**, m., hunger; hungres, 616, 701; dat. hungre, 703; instr. hungre, 613, 687, 695, 720.

**hûru**, adv., verily, certainly, 1045, 1150.

**hûs**, n., house, frame; þæt fêge hûs, that doomed frame, 881; þurh

þæt fæene hūs, on account of this uncertain human body (*i.e.* frame), 1237.

**hwæðre**, adv., however, yet; hwæðre . . . nyste, yet he did not know, 719.

**hwan** (from hwā); tō hwan, to what (purpose), 1158.

**hwær**, interr. adv., where (in indir. interr.), 205, 217, 429, 563, 624, 675, 720, 1103.

**hwæt** (from hwā), n., what (in indir. interr.); hwæt se god wære, 161; hwæt sio syn wære, 414; þurh hwæt, etc., 400; (in indir. interr., with gen.), hwæt . . . þæs, 532, 608, 1165; hwæt þæs wære dryhtnes willa, 1160; hwæt þær eallra was on manrime morðorslehtes, dareð-lácendra dæadra gefeallen, 649; (in dir. interr.), hwæt is þis, 903; (interjection), forsōoth! indeed! how! etc., 293, 334, [357], 364, 397, 670, 853, 920.

**hwæt** (sharp), bold, brave; hwate wæras, 22.

**hwætêadig**, rich in courage, very brave; sê hwætêadig, the brave man, 1195.

**hwæt mōð**, bold in mind, courageous; hæleð hwæt mōde, 1006.

**hwil**, f., while, time; sume hwile, somehwile (?), 479; acc. hwile nū, now for a while, 582, 625; dat. pl. hwilum, sometimes, once [1252].

**hwit**, white, 73.

**hwonne**, adv., when, until; biðan . . . hwonne, to wait . . . until, 254.

**hwōpan**, red. vb. (whoop), threaten with; acc. pers. and dat. of thing, þe elþeodige egesan hwōpan, the enemies threaten thee with terror, 82.

**hwurfo** [629], excederet (Grimm).

**hwylc**, prn., which, what; on hwylcum þāra bêama, 851; on hwylene, 862.

**hwyrft**, m., course; dat. pl. geāra hwyrftum, in the course of years, 1.

**hyegan**, vv. III., think, hope, [629].

**hȳdan**, vv. I., hide, conceal; p.p. hȳded, 218; hȳdde, 1108.

**hȳð**, f., harbor, haven; tō hȳðe, 258.

**hyder**, adv., hither; sume hyder, sume þyder, 548.

**hyge**, m., mind, heart, soul; hige onhyrded, the soul strengthened, 841; hlīhende hyge, the rejoicing heart, 995; mīn hige, 1082; dat. sg. on heardum hige, in my hard heart, 809; on hyge, in thy heart, 1169; acc. sg. hyge, 685, 1094.

**hygegeōmor**, of sad heart, mournful, 1216; higegeōmre, 1297.

**hygerūn**, f., heart's secret; hygerūne ne māð, he did not keep back the secret of his heart, 1099.

**hyht**, m., hope, joy; acc. sg. heofourices hyht (629?); hyht untwēonde, an unwavering hope, 798; gen. pl. hylta hlīht, the highest (of) joy(s), 197.

**hyhtful**, full of joy; ic þurh Iūdas ær hyhtful gewearð, 923.

**hyhtgifa**, giver of joy (of Christ); hæleða hyhtgifa, the mens' Giver of joy, 852.

**hȳnð**, or **hȳnðo**, oppression, affliction, misery; in hȳnðum, 210.

**hȳran**, vv. I. (1) hear, learn [1st p. pret. sg. hyrde, 240; pret. pl. hyrdon, 538, 572, 670, 853]. (2) hear, hearken, obey (with dat.) [heofoneyninge hȳran sceoldon,

should hearken to the King of Heaven, 367; pret. sg. 2d p. þám þú hýrdest ær, whom thou formerly obeyedst, 934; pret. pl. lárúm ne hýrðon, they did not obey the teachings, 839 (cf. 1210)].

**hyrde**, m. (-herd), keeper, guardian (Ger. hirt); þrymmes hyrde, 348, 859.

**hyrst**, f., armor; hyrstum gewerede, 263.

**hyrwan**, s. **herwan**.

**hyse**, m., youth, young man, son; hyse lófesta, dearest son, 523.

## I.

**ie**, prn., I, 240, 288, 319, and often.

**iean**, wv. I., eke, increase; íceð caldne nið, increases the old hate, 905.

**ides**, f., woman, wife, queen (of Helen), 405; dat. idese, 229; acc. sg. idese, 241.

**Ierusalem**, s. **Hierusalem**.

**ilea**, prn. (with def. art.), the same; þurh þá ilean gesceaft, 183; þæt ilce, 436.

**ilde**, s. **elde**.

**in**, prep. (1) with dat. *in* (in rice, 9; in þrýnesse þrymme, 177; in fýrðe, 196; in hynðum, 210 [cf. 391, 412, 425, 484, and often]); *upon* (þone mæran dæg . . . in ðám, that glorious day . . . upon which, 1224); *on, upon* (in cynestóle, on the throne, 330; in beorge, upon the mountain, 578). (2) (with acc.) *in, into* (in mid-dangeard, 6, 775; in godes þeowdóm, 201, etc., 274, 305, 693, 765, 775, 931, 943, 944, 1026, 1089, 1205, 1287, 1297, 1299, 1302, 1303, 1305; in eildes háð (á)cenned, 336, 776; in léohit eymen,

to come to light: [temporal] in woruld weorulda, in the world of worlds [*i.e.* in eternity], 452; in hira lífes tíð, during their lifetime (s. note, 1209), 1209).

**in**, adv., *in* (bil in dufan, plunged the sword in, 122); *in, into* (eodan . . . in on þá ceastre, they went [within] into the city, 846).

**inbryrdan**, s. **onbryrdan**.

**ingemynd**, f., n., inward thought, ardent thought, 1253.

**ingemynde**, impressed; on ferhðsefan ingemynde, impressed upon the minds, 896.

**ingeþane**, m., inner thought, earnest thought; feores ingeþane, 680.

**innoð**, inner parts, breast; æðelne innoð, the noble breast, 1146.

**innan**, adv., within (on innan); prep. with dat. *within, in* (burgum on innan, within the cities, 1057).

**instæpes**, adv., on the spot, immediately, 127.

**inwit**, n., iniquity; þurh inwit, through wickedness, 207.

**inwitþane**, m., wicked thought; inwitþaucum wróht webbedan, wove crime with wicked thoughts, 308.

**inwreón**, s. **onwreón**.

**Ioseph**, Joseph; bán Iosephes, Joseph's bones, 788.

**is**, 3d p. sg. pres. *is*, 426, 465, 512, 553, 591, 593, 633, 636, 643, 703, 750-752, 771, 822, 903, 906, 917, 918, 1123, 1168, 1264, 1265.

**Israhêlas**, pl. Israelites; gen. pl. Israhêla, 338, 361, 433, 800.

**Iúdas**, (1) Judas Iscariot, 922; (2) Judas (afterwards Cyriacus), 418, 586, 600, 609, 627, 655, 667, 682, 807, 860, 875, 924, 935, 1033, 1056 (undeclined).

**Iûdêas**, pl. Jews; gen. pl. Iûdêa, 206, 268, 837; dat. pl. Iûdêum, 216, 328, 977, 1203; acc. Iudeas, 278.

**iwān**, wv. I., show [842].

### K.

**kalendas**, pl., calends, first day of the Roman month; on maias kalendas, on the calends of May, 1229 (s. note, 1229).

### L.

**lā**, interj., lo! behold! forsooth! 903.

**lāc**, n., gift, present; acc. lāc, 1137; dat. tō lāce, as a present, 1200.

**lācan**, red. vb., spring, jump; (of flames) flicker, flare (lācende lig, flaring flame, 580, 1111); fly (lācende fêond, flying enemy [of devil], 900).

**lāḥ**, loathsome, loathed, hated; geletest lāḥ werod, thou shalt hinder the hated crowd, 92; gen. pl. lāḥra hindwered, the shield-bearing band of the loathed, 142; dat. pl. lāḥum on lāste, behind the loathed ones, 32; superl. wyrda lāḥost, the most detested of occurrences, 978.

**lādan**, wv. I., lead, 241, 691; lead, hold (sê ðe foran lādeḥ brīdels on blāncan, who holds in front the bridle on the white horse, 1184); spread (wide lāded, spread far, 969).

**lāḍian**, wv. II., invite, summon; 3d p. sg. pres. laḍaḥ, 551; p.p. laḍode, 383; laḍod, 556.

**lāḍlic**, loathsome, hateful; lāḍlic wite, hated punishment, 520.

**lago**, m., lake, sea, ocean, name of the rune for l (ʀ), 1269.

**lagofāsten**, n., water-fastness, sea; ofer lagofāsten, 249; ofer lagufāsten, 1017.

**lagostrēam**, m., water-stream, (of Danube) rivēr; on lagostrēame, 137.

**lama**, m., a lame person; pl. laman, the lame, 1214.

**land**, n., land; acc. land, 270 (on Creca land, 256, 262, 999); land (earth) (landes fratwe, ornament of the land, 1271).

**lāne**, lent, transitory, 1271.

**lang**, long, 432.

**lange**, adv., long, 602, 723, 793, 1119; comp. leng, 576, 702, 706, 907.

**lār**, f. (lore), teaching, instruction, doctrine (acc. lāre, 335, 368, 388, 432, 929; dat. pl. lārum, 839, 1210); instruction, advice, information (lāre, 1166, 1246; dat. sg. tō lāre, 286); advice, instigation (dat. pl. Sawles larum, at the instigation of Saul, 497).

**lāeran**, wv. I., teach (Ger. lehren), instruct (pret. sg. lāerde, 529:); p.p. lāerde, 173, 191; exhort, urge (1st p. sg. pres. lāere, 522; lāeran, 1206).

**lārsmiḥ**, m., teacher; þurh lārsmiḥas, 203.

**lāes**, adv., less; (conj.) þý lāes, lest; (with opt.) þý lāes tōworpen sien, lest there be destroyed, etc., 430.

**lāessa**, comp., less; werod lāesse, less men, 48.

**lāst**, m., trace, track (cf. shoe-last); on lāste, = behind; lāḥum on lāste, 30.

**lāestan**, wv. I., perform, carry out, follow; lāre lāestan, to follow the teaching, 368.

**lêtan**, red. vb., let, allow, cause; imper. lêt mec . . . wunigan, let me dwell, etc., 819; pret. sg. leort ðâ tâcen forð . . . ûp êðigean, He caused the sign to ascend, 1105; pret. pl. lêtun . . . seriðan, they let . . . stride, 235; eôlas lêtun æt sæfearoðe . . . biðan, they let the ship await at the seashore, etc., 250.

**late**, adv., late, 708.

**lâtteow**, m., leader; lifes lâtteow, 520, 899; gen. sg. lâtteowes, 1210.

**lêaf**, n., leaf, foliage; under lêafum, 1227.

**leahtor**, m., reproach, sin; leahtra fruman lârûm, to the teachings of the source of sins, 839.

**leahtorlêas**, sinless, 1209.

**lêan**, n., reward, gift; wîgges lêan, a warrior's reward, 825.

**lêas**, loose, free (with gen.), 422, 497, 778; free, deprived, robbed (with gen.) (duguða lêas, bereft of joy, 693; dômes lêasne, robbed of happiness, 945), loose, false (lêase lêodhatan, the false haters of men, 1300).

**lêas**, n., falsehood, lying, 580; dat. sg. lêase, 576.

**lêasing**, f., lie; lêasunga, 689; mid lêasingum, 1123.

**lêasspell**, n., false news, [580].

**lef**, weak, feeble, 1214.

**lêgen**, flaming, fiery; lêgene sweorde, with fiery sword, 757.

**leger**, n. (cf. lair), lying-place, bed, couch; in legere, in its bed, 602; legere fâst, 723; lic legere fâst, the body fast on its couch (*i.e.* dead), 883.

**leneten**, m., spring (lent), 1227 (s. note, 1227).

**leng**, s. lange.

**lêod**, f. pl., men, people; leode, 20, 128, 163, 208, 1111; leoda, 181, 285; leodum, 606, 723.

**lêodfruma**, m., prince of the people (of Constantine), 191.

**lêodgebyrga**, people's protector (of Constantine), (11), 203; lêodgebyrgean (of representative), Jews 536.

**lêodhata**, m., hater of the people; lêase lêodhatan, the false haters of men, 1300.

**lêodhwæt**, very valiant, [11].

**lêodmæg**, relation of the same people, one of the people, people's companion; lêodmæga, 380.

**lêoðrûn**, f., song-secret, secret instruction; þurh lêoðrûne, 522.

**lêoðucraeft**, m., art of poetry; lêoðucraeft onlêac, opened up the art of poetry, 1251.

**lêof**, dear, valued, 1036, 1048; wk. nom. m. lêofa, 511; neut. lêofre, = pleasant, 606; gen. pl. lêofra, 1206; superl. leofesta, 523.

**leofað**, s. lifgan.

**lêoflic**, lovely; lêoflic wif, 286.

**lêofspell**, n., dear news; lêofspell manig, many a message of love, 1017.

**lêoht**, bright, light, illuminating, beautiful, 163; lêohtne gelêafan, 491; þurh lêohtne hâd, 1246; mid þâ lêohtan gedryht, 737; lêohte gelêafan, 1137.

**leoht**, light; him was leoht sefa, his heart was light, 173.

**lêoht**, n., light, 7, 94, 1045 (?); (of Christ) ealles lêohtes lêoht, 486; acc. lêoht, 298, 307, 1123; instr. lêohte, 734; gen. pl. lêohta, 948.

**lêohte**, adv., brightly, clearly, 92, 966, 1116.

**lêoma**, m., ray of light, light,



glare; êldes lêoma, fire's glare, 1294.

**leomu, s. lim.**

**leornian, wv. II.**, learn; pret. pl. leornedon, 397.

**leornungcræft, m.**, learning, 380.

**leort, s. lætan**, 1105.

**lesan, sv. V.**, collect; wundrum læs, I collected (it) wonderfully, 1238.

**libban, wv. I.**, live; lifdon, 311.

**lic, n.**, body; life belidenes lic, body robbed of life (corpse), 877; lic legere fæst, body fast on the couch (corpse), 883.

**liegan, sv. V.**, lie, [921].

**lichoma, m.**, body (home of the soul); in lichoman, in the fleshly tabernacle, 737.

**lif, n.**, life, 526, 606; gen. sg. lifes, 137, [518], 520, 664, 706, 757, 793, 899, 1027, 1209; dat. sg. life, 575, 878; acc. sg. lif, 305, 622, 1046.

**lifdæg, m.**, day of life; gif þe þæt gelimpe on lifdagum, if this happen to thee in the days of thy life, 441.

**liffruma, m.**, author of life (of Christ), 335.

**lifgan, wv. II.**, live; leofað, 450; lifgende, alive, 486.

**lifweard, m.**, lifewarden, guardian of life (of Christ), 1036.

**lifwyn, f.**, joy of life; lifwynne, with the joy of living, 1269.

**lig, m.**, fire, flame; læcende lig, 580, 1111; lige befæsted, 1300.

**ligewalu, f.**, fiery torment; fram ligewale, from the torture of fire, 296.

**lige, m.**, lie, 575; acc. lige, 307; dat. on lige, 666.

**ligesearu, n.**, lying cunning;

ligesearwum, with lying deceptions, 208.

**ligesynnig**, sinning by lies, lying; ligesynnig . . . féond, 899.

**lim, n.**, limb; pl. leomu; leomu cōlodon, the limbs were cold, 883.

**limsêoc**, limb-sick, lame, 1214.

**lindgeborga, m.**, protector armed with a shield, [11].

**lindhwæt**, valiant with the shield; se lindhwata lêodgebyrga, the protector of the people, valiant with the shield, (11).

**lindwered, n.**, troops armed with shields; shield-bearing band, 142.

**lindwîgend, m.**, shield-warrior; hêape gecoste lindwîgendra, with a chosen band of shield-bearing warriors, 270.

**lîxan, wv. I.**, shine, glitter, glisten; pret. pl. gâras lîxtan, 23, 125; gimmas lîxtan, 90; næglas . . . lîxtan, 1116.

**loc, n.**, lock; locum belûcan, to lock up with locks, 1027.

**loca, m.**, imprisonment, snare; of locan dêofla, from the devil's snares, 181.

**lôcian, wv. II.**, look; pret. lôcade, 87.

**lof, m.**, praise (with obj. gen.); Crîstes lof, praise of Christ, 212; heofoncîninges lof, 748; lof, 890.

**lofian, wv. II.**, praise; lofað, 453.

**lûcan, sv. II.**, lock, enclose, set in gold; sinegim locen, 264.

**lufe, f.**, love; lufan dryhtnes, 948, 1206; for lufan, for the love of, for the sake of; for dryhtnes lufan, for the Lord's sake, 491; for sawla lufan, for the love of souls, 564.

**lufian, wv. II.**, love; swâ þîn môd lufaþ, as thy heart desireth, 597.

**lufu**, f., love; fýrhât lufu, ardent love, 937.

**lungre**, adv., soon; forthwith, 30, 368.

**lust**, m., pleasure, joy (Ger. lust) (cf. lust); on luste, = rejoiced, 138; with joy, 261; lustrum, \*willingly, 702; with pleasure, 1251.

**lyft**, m., f., air (Ger. luft); under lyfte, 1271; geond lyft, 734; on lyft, 900.

**lyftlâcende**, floating in the air, 796.

**lýsan**, wv., loose, release; lýsan . . . of hæftnêde, to release from bondage, 296.

**lýt**, little, few; (with gen.) hæfde wígena tô lýt, he had too few warriors, 63.

**lýtel**, little; on swâ lýttum fæce, in such a little while, 960; ymb lýtel fæc, 272, 383; adv. nû lýtle ær, now a little before, 664.

**lýthwôn**, little, but few; lýthwôn becwom Hûna herges hâmb, but few of the army of the Huns reached home, 142.

## M.

**mâ** (s. mâra, comp. from micel), more, 634; more, hereafter, 817; more, longer, 434.

**maðelian**, wv. II., speak, harangue; pret. sg. maþelode, 332, 604, 685, 807; maþelade, 404, 573, 627, 642, 655.

**mâðum**, m., treasure, object of value; þeah he . . . maðmas þege, though he received the treasures, 1259.

**mæg**, f., kinsman, relation; eâseres mæg, 330, 669.

**magan**, pret. pres. can, be able;

ic mæg, 632, 635, 702, 705; ðû meah, 511; hê mæg, 448, 466, 588, 611, 735, 770; pl. magon, 582, 583, 1291; opt. mæge, 677, 1178; pret. sg. meah, 33, 160, 243, 609, 860, 1159; pret. pl. meahon, 166, 324, 477, 979.

**mægen**, n., strength, power, might, 698; instr. mægene, 1223; acc. mægn, 408; gen. pl. mægena, 347, 810; troop, multitude, army, 55, 61, 138, 233, 283, 1293; acc., 242.

**mægencyning**, m., mighty king, 1248.

**mægenþrym**, m., mighty strength, great glory; mycle mægenþryme, with very great glory, 735.

**maias**, May; on maias kalendas, 1229.

**mâel**, n., time; ær fæla mâela, a long time before, 987 (s. note, 987).

**mâelan**, wv. I., speak; wordum mâelde, 351; wordum mâeldon, 537.

**man**, n., man, person, 467; mannes, 660; man, 872; gen. pl. manna, 326, 735, 923, 1229, 1312; dat. pl. mannum, 16, 626; indef. prn., one, 358, 711, 755.

**mân**, n., wickedness, crime; mâne gemengde, 1296; þurh morðres mân, 626; gen. pl. mâna gehwylc, 1317.

**mânfræa**, m., criminal lord; morðres mânfræa, the wicked prince of murder (*i.e.* devil), 942.

**mânfremmende**, sin-committing; sawla . . . mânfremmende, sin-committing souls, 907.

**maneg**, many (attrib.), 231, 258, 1017; monige, 499; manegum, 15; (subst.) manegum, 501; manigum, 970, 1176.

**manrīm**, n., number of men; on manrīme, 650.

**mānweore**, sinful; mē . . . swā manweoreum, tome . . . sosinful, 812.

**mānþēaw**, m., sinful custom; ond mānþēawum mīnum folgāþ, and follows my sinful usages, 930.

**manþēaw**, m., man's habit, custom, 930 (?).

**mārð**, f., glory; mārðum ond miltum, with glory and power, 15; mārðum, with glory, gloriously, 871.

**mære**, bright, glorious, 970 (gen. sg. þære mæran byrig, 864; acc. sg. ymb þæt mære tréo, 214; þurh þā mæran word, 990; þurh þā mæran milt, 1242; ymb þā mæran wyrd, 1064; superl. mærost bêama, 1013, 1225); known, well known, 1177; well known, renowned (miltum mære, renowned in power, 340; þone mæran dæg, 1223).

**Māria**, Mary; mid Mārian, 1233; þurh Mārian, 775.

**mæst** (superl. from micel), most, greatest (with gen.), 31, 35, 196, 977, 984, 993; pl. mæste, 274; (attrib.), mæste-snyttro, 381, 408.

**mê**, me, to me (dat.), 163, 164, 317, 375, 409, 462, 679, 812, 912, 1074; me (acc.), 361, 700, 920; mec, 469, 528, 819, 910, 1078.

**meaht**, **meahte**, s. **magan**.

**mear**, s. **mearh**.

**mearepæð**, n., mark-path, path running through the marks, 233 (see note, 233).

**mearh**, m., horse (cf. mare), 55, 1193; dat. meare, 1176.

**mec**, s. **mê**.

**mêðe**, weary, tired (mêðe ond metelêas, 612, 698), miserable (mê swā mêðum, to me so miserable, 812).

**mêðel**, n., council, assembly (on mêðle, 546, 593), speech (to God), prayer (on mêðle, in prayer, 786).

**mêðelhêgende**, holding conclave, deliberating, 279.

**mêðelstede**, m., place of assembly, council-chamber; on mêðelstede, 554.

**medoheal**, f., mead-hall; in medohealle, 1259.

**melda**, m., informer, betrayer; þæs morðes meldan, betrayers of the murder, 428.

**mengan**, wv. I., mingle; mengian ongunnon, mingled, confounded, 306.

**mengo**, f., many, multitude; dat. mengo, 377, 596; mengu, 225; menigo, 871.

**mennisc**, human; þurh mennisc, hêo, in human form, 6.

**meotod**, m., Creator, 366; meotud, 1040; metud, 819; gen. sg. meotodes, 686, 986; meotudes, 461, 474, 564; metudes, 1313.

**merestræt**, f., sea-street, sea-way, 242.

**metan**, sv. V., mete, measure, traverse; þær him eh fore milpaðas mæt, where the horse once traversed with him the mile-paths, 1263.

**mêtan**, wv. I., meet, find; pret. sg. mêtte, 833; pret. pl. mêtton, 116; p.p. mêtêd, 986.

**metelêas**, without food; mêðe ond metelêas, 612, 698.

**metud**, s. **meotod**.

**micel**, great; mycel, 426, 646; þurh þā myclan miht, 597; instr. mycle mægenþrymme, 755; dat. pl. ôfstum myclum, with great haste, 44, 102, 1000; myclum, adv., greatly, 876.

**mid**, prep. (1) with dat. or instr.,

*with*, 105, 377, 577, 622, 707, 714, 742, 805, 821, 843, 814, 854, 865, 1025, 1067, 1123; *among*, 328, 407, [451], 1203; *mid Marian*, 1233. (2) *with instr.* *mid þýs béacne*, 92; *mid þý*, 1178; *among (mid þý folce*, 891). (3) *with acc., with (mid þá æðelan cwén*, 275; *mid horu*, 297; *mid sigewên*, 998; *mid þá léohtan gedryht*, into the presence of the brilliant hosts, 737).

**míðan**, sv. I., conceal, keep secret; pret. sg. *wælrúne ne máð*, he did not conceal the battle secret, 28; *hygerúne ne máð*, he did not keep back the secret of his heart, 1099.

**míddangeard**, m. (middle world), world, earth; gen. sg. *míddangeardes*, 810; acc. in *míddangeard*, 6, 775; geond —, 16, 1177, ofer —, 434, 918.

**míddel**, m., middle; in *þám mídle þréad*, punished in the middle (of the purgatorial fire), 1296; on *þone míddel*, 864.

**mídl**, n., bit of a bridle, 1176, 1193.

**míht**, f., might, power; dat. sg. *míhte*, 584, 1163; acc. sg. *míht*, 295, 310, 558, 597, 727, 1212; gen. pl. *míhta*, 337, 366, 786, 819, 1043; dat. pl. *míhtum*, 15, 340, 1070, 1100.

**míhtig**, mighty, 680, 1068; se *míhtiga cyning*, 942.

**míld**, mild, gracious, 1043, 1317.

**mílpæð**, mile-path; *mílpæðas mæt*, 1263.

**míls**, f., mercy, 501.

**mín**, prn. (gen. of *ic*), of me; *mín on þá swíðran*, on the right of me, 347.

**mín**, poss. prn., my, mine, 163, 349, 436, etc.

**mód**, n., mood, spirit, soul, heart, 597, 990, 1064; gen. sg. *módes snytro*, 554; on *módes þealit*, 1242; dat. *móde*, 268, 629 (?), 1223.

**móðblind**, blind in heart, 306.

**móðcræft**, m., mood-craft, power of mind, 408.

**móðewânig**, sad at heart, sorrowful, 377.

**móðeg**, s. **móðig**.

**móðgemynd**, f., n., memory; *þurh móðgemynd*, 389; heart, 840.

**móðgeþanc**, m., thought of the heart, inmost thought; *móðgeþanc mínne cunnon*, you know my inmost thought, 535.

**móðig**, spirited, proud, brave, 1263; *móðigra mægen*, 138, 1293; *mearh under móðegum*, *midlum geweorðod*, among the courageous, the horse adorned with the bit, 1193.

**móðor**, f., mother, 214, 340.

**móðsefa**, m., mind, heart; on *móðsefan*, 876.

**móðsorg**, f., heart-sorrow; *móðsorge wag . . . cyning*, grief of heart experienced the king, 61.

**mólde**, earth, mould; *mearh móldan træd*, the horse trod the earth, 55.

**moldweg**, m., way upon the earth, earth; on *moldwege*, 467.

**monig**, s. **maneg**.

**monigfeald**, manifold; *swá monigfeald*, such manifold things, 644.

**morðor**, n., murder, violent death, deadly sin; *morðres*, 428, 626, 942.

**morðorhof**, n., place of punishment (murder-court); of *þám morðorhofe (of hell)*, 1303.

**morðorsleht**, m., slaughter; *morðorslechtes*, 650.

**morgenspel**, n., morning news; *mære morgenspel*, the happy news of morning, 970.

**môrland**, n., moorland, 612.

**môtan**, pret. pres., may, be allowed, etc.; 3d p. sg. *môt*, 916; pl. *môton*, 906, 1307, 1315; opt. *môten*, 433; pret. pl. *môston*, 175, 1005.

**Moyses**, Moses, 283, 337; dat. *Moyse*, 366; acc. *Moyses*, 786.

**mûð**, m., month; *þurh æniges mannes mûð*, 660; *þurh þæs dêman mûð*, 1283.

**mund**, f., hand; *mundum þinum*, with Thy hands, 730.

**mycel**, s. *micel*.

**myndgian**, wv., II. remember; *wê þæs hereweorces . . . myndgiaþ*, we remember this work of the army, 657.

**myngian**, wv. II., remind; *mec þæra nægla . . . fyrwet myngaþ*, desire of knowledge reminds me of these nails, 1079.

**myrgan**, wv. I., be merry, "re-joice," (Kemble), [244].

## N.

**næfre**, adv., never, 388, 468, 538, 659, 778.

**nâgan**, pret. pres, not have; pret. pl. *nâhton foreþancas*, they had not forethought, 356.

**nægel**, m., nail; pl. n. and a. *næglas*, 1109, 1115, 1158, 1173; gen. pl. *nægla*, 108, 1078; dat. pl. *næglum*, 1065, 1103, 1128.

**nales**, adv., not at all, by no means, 359, 470, 1253; *nalles*, 818, 1134.

**nama**, m., name, 418, 437, 530, 586, 750, 1061; *naman*, 465, 503; *be naman*, by name, 74, 505, 756.

**nænig**, m., no one, none, 505.

**nære = ne wære**, was not; *þæs twêo nære*, of this there was no doubt, 171; *gif hê þin nære sunu*, if he were not Thy son, 777.

**næs = ne wæs**, was not; *næs*; *næs . . . gâd*, 991.

**næs**, m., *ness* (naze), headland, promontory; under *nêolum niðer næsse*, under the steep descending cliff, 832.

**nât = ne wât**, not know; *þæt ic nât*, which I do not know, 640.

**nâthwylc**, indef. prn. (I know not which), some, some one or other, 73.

**Nazareð**, Nazareth, 913; in *Nazareð*, 913.

**ne** (adv.), not (non), 28, 62, 81, 166, 219, etc.

**nê** (conj.), and not, nor (nec), 167, 221, 240, 399, 524, 567, 684, 860; *nê . . . nê*, neither . . . nor, 572.

**neah**, adv., enough, sufficiently, continually; *neah myndgaþ*, we remember continually, 657.

**nêah**, near; superl. *niht*, nearest, last, [197].

**nêah**, adv., near; *êgstrêame neah*, 66.

**nêan**, from near, near by, nearly, [657].

**nearo**, f., narrowness, restraint, oppression, embarrassment (*niwan on nearwe*, in this new embarrassment, 1103; *nihtes nearwe*, in the oppression at night, 1240?), narrow room, prison (of *nearwe*, 711), hiding-place, concealment (of *nearwe*, 1115).

**nearolic**, narrow, oppressive; *niða nearolica*, oppressive enmity, 913.

**nearusearu**, f., secret cunning, intrigue; þurh nearusearu, 1109.

**nearusorg**, f., crushing sorrow; nearusorg dræah, suffered the crushing sorrow, 1261.

**nearwe**, adv., narrowly, exactly, 1158, 1276.

**nêat**, n., neat-cattle, ox, etc.; þa wêregan nêat, 357.

**nêawest**, f., vicinity, neighborhood; on nêaweste, 67, 874.

**nêd**, s. nŷd.

**nêgan**, wv. I., approach, address; wordum nêgan, 287, 559.

**nemnan**, wv. I., name; pret. nemde, 78, 1060; p.p. nemmed, 1195.

**neod̄an**, adv., beneath, 1115.

**nêol**, steep, deep; under nêolum niðer næsse, under the steep-descending naze, 832.

**nêolnes**, depth, abyss; in nêolnesse nyðer bescûfeð, hurleth down into the depth, 943.

**neorxnawang**, m., paradise, 756 (s. note, 756).

**nêosan**, wv. I. (with gen.), visit, go to; burga nêosan, 152.

**nêowe**, s. nîwe.

**nergend**, **nerigend** (saving), saviour, deliverer (of God), 503, 1086 (nerigend), 1173; (of Christ), 461, 465, 799, 1065 (nerigend), 1078.

**nesan**, sv. V., endure, survive, 1004 (s. note, 1004).

**nêsan** = **nêosan**, wv. I., visit, [1004].

**nið**, m., man, person; pl. gen. niða, 465, 503, 1086.

**nîð**, strife, violence, enmity, hostile acts; acc. hie wið godes beam nîð âhófnn, they stirred up strife against the Son of God, 838; ealdne nîð, old feud, 905; gen. pl. niða

nearolicra, oppressive acts of hostility, 913.

**niðer**, adv., nether, downward, down, 832; nyðer, 943.

**nîðheard**, brave in strife, 195.

**nigoða**, ninth; was þa nigoðe tid, it was the ninth hour, 874; oð þa nigoðan tid, until, etc., 870.

**nîhst**, s. neah.

**niht**, f., night; pl. þrêo niht, 483; .vii. nihta fyrst, 694; bútan .vi. nihtum, 1228; adv. gen. nihtes, by night (cf. Ger. nachts), 198, 1240.

**nîthelm**, m., helmet of night, darkness; nîthelm tóglâd, the helmet of night fell apart, 78 (s. note, 78).

**nîhtlang**, lasting the night; nihtlangne fyrst, for the space of the night, 67.

**niman**, sv. IV., take; þæt hê þone stân nime, that he should take the stone, 615; þe on gemynd nime, who takes in mind, remembers, 1233; take away, snatch away; tionlêg nimeð, the destructive flame snatcheth away, etc., 1279; âr þec swyft nime, ere death snatch thee away, 447 (cf. 676).

**nîod**, f., eagerness, zeal, purpose, [629].

**nîs** = **ne is**, is not, 911.

**nîwe**, new, 195; niwan stefne, 1061, 1128; niwan on nearwe, 1103; nêowne gefean, 870.

**nîwigan**, wv. II., renew, 941.

**nô**, adv., never, not at all, by no means, 780, 838, 1083, 1302.

**noldon** = **ne woldon**, did not wish, 566.

**nû**, adv., now, 313, 372, 388, 406, 426, etc.; (strengthened), nûþa, bútan þec (hêr) nûþa, 539, 661; (conj.),

inasmuch as, since, now that, 534, 635, 702, 815, 908, 1171.

**nûþá**, s. **nû**.

**nýðcleofa**, m., prison, dungeon; of nýðcleofan, 711; in nêðcleofan, 1276.

**nýðer**, s. **nîðer**.

**nýðgefêra**, m., companion in (time of) need; *ýr gnornode nýðgefêra*, the bow bemoaned its companion in need, 1261.

**nýðþearf**, f., need, necessity; for nýðþearfe, out of necessity, 657.

**nysse** = **ne wisse**, **nyste** = **ne wiste** (S. 420), did not know, 1240, 719.

**nyton** = **ne witon**, do not know, 401.

## O.

**ôð**, prep. with acc. (temporal), until, 139, 312, 590, 870; *ôð þæt*, until then, 1257; conj., until, 866, 886.

**ôðþe**, or, 74, 159, 508, 634, 975, 1114.

**ôðer**, prn., other, 506; *æfter ôðrum*, 233; *ôðerne*, 540, 928.

**ôðfæsten**, wv. I., inflict upon; him . . . *dêað ôðfæsten*, to inflict death upon him, 477.

**œðil** = **êðel**, (1260?).

**ôðýwan**, wv. I., show, appear; pret. *ôðýwde*, appeared, 163.

**of**, prep. with dat. (instr.), of, out of, from (separation), 75, 181, 186, 187, 282, 295, 297, 303, 440, 482, 700, 711, 715, 736, 762, 780, 794, 803, 845, 1226, 1303, 1305, (source), 915, 1023, 1087, 1113, 1115.

**ofen**, m., oven, furnace; *þurh ofnes fýr*, through the fire of the furnace, 1311.

**ofer**, prep. with dat., over; *ofer þám æðelestan engelcynne*, 733; with acc., over, 31, 118, 158, 233, 237, 244, 249, 255, 269, 385, 881, 918, 981, 983, 996, 997, 1017, 1133, 1135, 1201; over, upon, 89, 239, 434, 1289; *ofer riht godes*, against the truth of God, 372; *ofer þæt*, after that, 432, 448.

**ofermægen**, n., over-might, superiority, greater number, 64.

**oferswiðan**, wv. I., overcome, 1178; *oferswiðesð*, 93; *oferswiðedne*, 958.

**oferwealdend**, m., highest lord, sovereign (of Christ); *se ricesða ealles ofer wealdend*, the mightiest Sovereign of all, 1236.

**oferþearf**, f., great need; for *oferþearfe ilda cynnes*, on account of the great need of mankind, 521.

**ofost**, f., haste; *ofstum myclum*, with great haste, 44, 102, 1000.

**ofstlice**, adv., hastily, with haste, 225, 713, 1197.

**oft**, adv., often, 238, 301, 386, 471, 513, 1141, 1213, 1253.

**on**, prep. with dat. (instr.), on, 37, 59, 101, 232, etc.; *in* (on rime, in number, 284 [cf. 650]); *on, upon*, 126, 133, 241, 242, 253, etc.; *in* (circumstantial), 28, 36, 53, 67, 69, 70, etc.; *among*, 754, 820 (on *gesyhðe* [s. *gesyhð*]); *on .xx. fôtmælum feor*, at a distance of twenty feet, 830; *in* (temporal), 105, 398, 441, 528, 571, 638, 639, 960, 1288; with acc., *on*, 179, 206, 250, etc.; *upon*, 84, 117, 717, etc.; *to, in, into*, 96, 134, 262, 291, etc. (on *willsið*, for the journey, 223; on *healfa gehwæne*, on every side, 548 [cf. 955, 1180]; on *unriht*, wrongly, 582; [temporal], in his *dagana tid*, during the

period of his days, 193; on þone seofeðan dæg, on the seventh day, 697; on þá æðelan tíð, in that glorious day, 787; on þá sliðan tíð, at that dreadful hour, 857; on maias kalendas, on the calends of May, 1229, [cf. innan and gemang]].

**onælan**, *vv. I.*, set fire to, inflame, burn; âde onæled, burnt by the fire, 951.

**onbindan**, *sv. III.*, unbind, loose; bāncofan onband, unbound my body, 1250 (s. note, 1250).

**onbregdan**, *sv. III.*, start up; hê of slæpe onbrægd, he started up out of his sleep, 75.

**onbryrdan**, *vv. I.*, excite, inspire; p.p. onbryrðed, 1095; inbryrðed, 842, 1046.

**onenâwan**, *red. vb.*, know, perceive, recognize, acknowledge, [229], 362, 395; pret. oncnêow, 966.

**onenâwe**, "cognitus," (Gm.), onenâwe, "declared" (K.), [229]. Does this word occur anywhere?

**oncor**, *m.*, anchor; oncrum fæste, made fast with anchors, 252.

**oneweðan**, *sv. V.*, answer, 324; pret. oncwæð, 573, 669, 682, 935, 1167.

**oncyðig**, [sorrowful, 725] (cf. uncyðig).

**oncyrran**, *vv. I.*, turn, change (naman oncyrde, changed his name, 503); turn away, avert (oncyrran rex geniðlan, avert the enmity of the ruler, 610).

**ond** (so written, 931, 977, 984, 1210, — otherwise abbreviated), and (never written **and**, Zupitza).

**ondrædan**, *red. v.*, fear; ne ondræd þú ðê, do not fear, 81.

**onfôn**, *red. vb.*, receive, take, with acc., gen., dat. (instr.); pret.

*sg.* fulwihte onfêng, 192; swengas, 238; fulwihtes bæð, 490, 1033; þám næglum, 1128; pret. pl. lâre onfêngon, 335.

**ongean** (**ongên**), *prep.* with dat., against (ongean gramum, 43; hire ongên þingode, spoke to her, 609, 667 [post positive]).

**onginnan**, *sv. III.*, begin, with inf. (often best translated by the historical aorist of the inf.); pret. *sg.* ongan, 157, 198, 225, 283, 384, 558, 570, 696, 828, 850, 901, 1068, 1094, 1148, 1156, 1164, 1205; pret. pl. ongunnon, 303, 306, 311; with acc., begin, institute, 468.

**ongitan**, *sv. V.*, understand, perceive, recognize (ongitaþ, 359); impera. ongit, 464; p.p. ongiten, 288.

**onhyldan**, *vv. I.*, bow; hleor onhylde, he bowed his face (lit., cheek), 1099.

**onhyrdan**, *vv. I.*, strengthened, encouraged; hige onhyrðed þurh þæt hâlige trêo, 841.

**onhyrtan**, *vv. I.*, "animare, recreare" (Gm.), [841].

**onlêon**, *sv. I.*, lend, grant; dat. pers. and gen. rei, âr mê lâre onlag, before he granted me instruction, 1246.

**onlice**, *adv.*, like, 99.

**onlûcan**, *sv. II.*, unlock, open; lêoðucraeft onlêac, opened up the art of poetry, 1251.

**onmêdia**, *m.*, haughtiness, pride, glory; ald onmêdla, 1266.

**onscunian**, *vv. II.*, shun, fear, detest, despise; onscunedon þine sciran scrippend eallra, 370.

**onsendan**, *vv. I.*, send (forð onsendan, 120; þine bêne onsend, send up thy prayer, 1089); send



away, give up (on galgan his gâst onsende, He gave up His ghost on the cross, 480).

**onsîon**, s. **onsîfn**.

**onspannan**, red. v., unspan, unloose, open; hrêðerlocan onspêon, he opened his bosom, 86.

**onsîfn**, f., sight, face, countenance; fore onsîne êces dêman, before the face of the Eternal Judge, 746; ic ne wende âfre tô aldre onson mine, I never turned my face to life (*i.e.* earthly things), 349.

**ontîfnan**, wv. I., open; pret. ontîfnede, 1249; p.p. ontîfned, 1230.

**onwindan**, sv. III., unwind, loosen, open; brêostlocan onwand, opened the bosom's enclosure, 1250.

**onwrfêon**, sv. I. and II., uncover, discover, disclose, reveal, 589, 674; pret. sg. onwrfâh, 1243; pret. opt. onwrfige, 1072; p.p. onwrfigen, 1124, 1254; with, 1072 (cf. inwrfige, 813).

**open**, open, known; open ealdgewin, a known battle in olden times, 647.

**ôr**, [1266] (Leo, "geld").

**orcneawe**, evident, well known, 229.

**ord**, m., point, point of a spear, spear (bord ond ord, 1187; bordum ond ordum, 235); beginning (fram [dages] orde, 140, 590; æfter orde, 1155); first, chief, prince (of Christ) (æðelinga ord, 393).

**ôwiht**, aught, something; ôwiht swylces, anything at all of this sort, 571.

## P.

**Paulus**, Paul; sanctus Paulus, 504.

**plegean**, pres. sv. V. (S. 391. 1),

pret. wv. II., move rapidly, play, prance (sâmeath plegean, the sea-horse prance, 245); to move (the hands) rapidly, clap, applaud (hê mid bâm handum . . . ûpward plegade, he clapped with both hands toward heaven, 806).

## R.

**râð**, f., ride, expedition, journey; tô râde, for a journey, 982.

**râð**, m., counsel, advice (rede) (hæleða râðas, the counsels of men, 156); foresight (râðes þearf, need of foresight, 553); power, might (mîn is geswiðrod râð under roderum, my dominion under heaven is diminished, 919); advantage, weal (begra râðum, for the weal of both, 1009).

**râðan**, red. vb., advise, counsel; swâ hire gâsta weard reord of roderum, as the Guardian of spirits counselled her from heaven, 1023.

**raðe** = **hraðe**.

**râðgeþeahrt**, f., counsel, consultation, deliberation, 1052, 1162.

**rador**, s. **rodor**.

**râðþeahrtende**, taking counsel, sagacious, wise, 449, 869.

**rand**, m., border (of shield); þonne rand dynede, then the shield made a noise, 50.

**râran**, wv. I. (rear), promote, stir up, enkindle; geflitu râran, 443; sæce râran, 941; geflitu rârdon, 954.

**rêc**, m., smoke, 795, 804.

**reccan**, wv. I., explain, expound, narrate, 281, 284; opt. pres. reccen, 553.

**rêniend**, m., arranger, [880].

**reodian**, *wv. II.*, pass through a sieve, sift; *geþanc reodode*, sifted the thought, 1239.

**rêonig, rêoni**, *sad*, 1083; in þam rêonian hofe, in that sad court, 834.

**rêonigmôd**, *sad-hearted, down-hearted*, 320.

**reordberend**, *endowed with speech, man*; *reordberenda*, 1282.

**reordian**, *wv. II.*, speak, say; *reordode*, 405, 417, 463, 1073 [*speisen, Gm.*, 1239].

**rêotan**, *sv. II.*, weep, mourn; *rêonig rêoteð*, mourneth in sadness, 1083.

**rex** (*Lat.*), *king, ruler (of God)*, 1042; (*of Helen*), 610 (!).

**rice**, *n.*, *might, power, dominion*, 13, 449, 917; *supremacy, victory*, 147 (*rices ne wênde, he did not hope for victory*, 62); *kingdom, empire*, 1231 (*rices*, 59, 820; in *rice*, 9; *acc. rice*, 40, 631).

**rice**, *powerful, mighty*; *sio rice cwên*, 411; *superl. se ricesða ealles oferwealdend, the most powerful Sovereign of everything*, 1235.

**ricene**, *adv.*, *instantly, at once*, 607, 623, 982, 1162.

**riesian**, *wv. II.*, *be mighty, rule*, 434; *þæt riesie sê, that He rule*, 774.

**ridan**, *sv. I.*, *ride*; *pret. pl. ridon*, they rode, 50.

**riht**, *right, true*, 13; *þurh rihte æ*, 281.

**riht**, *n.*, *right (ofer riht godes, against the right of God, 372); that which is right, true judgment, truth (rihtes wêmend, the discloser of truth, 880; rihte, 390, 663; ryhte, 369; riht, 601, 1241; seeall . . . riht gehýran dæda gehwylcra, shall hear judgment for all deeds, 1282); right, possession (rihta gehwylces,*

*of every right, 910; ænige rihte, with any possession, 917).*

**rihte**, *adv.*, *rightly, exactly, truthfully*, 553, 566; *ryhte*, 1075.

**rim**, *n.*, *number (geteled rimes, 2; geteled rime, 634); the number told (on rime, 284; rim, 635).*

**rimtaln**, *f.*, *number*; on *rimtale rices þines*, in the number of Thy kingdom, 820.

**rine**, *m.*, *man, warrior, hero*; *pl. rinecas*, 46.

**rôd**, *f.*, *road, cross*, 219, 624, 720, 887, (973), 1012, 1224; *gen. rôde*, 147, 856, 1235; *dat. rôde*, 103, 206, 482, 601, 774, 1067, (1241); *acc. rôde*, 631, 919, 1023, 1075; *gen. pl. rôda*, 834, 869, 880.

**roder**, *s. rodor*.

**rodor**, *m.*, *heaven (rodora [radora] waldend, 206, 482, 1067; cýning on roderum, 460, 1075; fæder on roderum, 1151; of roderum, 762, 1023); heavens (rodor eal gesweare, 856; under radores ryne, 795; under radorum, 13, 46, 147, 631, 804, 919, 1235).*

**rodorcýning**, *m.*, *King of heaven (of Christ); rodorcýninges bêam*, 887; *rôd . . . radoreýninges*, 624.

**rôf**, *strong, valiant, renowned*, 50.

**Rôm**, *f.*, *Rome*; *Rôme bisceop*, bishop of Rome, 1052.

**Rômware**, *pl.*, *Romans*, 46; *gen. Rômwara*, 9, 40, 59, 62, 129; *Rômwarena*, 982.

**rûm**, *roomy, wide, extensive*; *rûmran geþeahht, more extended knowledge*, 1241.

**rûn**, *f.*, *mystery, secret (rune) (hålige rûne, 333, 1169; enge rûne, 1262); (secret) council (fodon þå fram rûne, 411; tå rûne, 1162).*

**ryht, ryhte, s. riht, rihte.**

**ryne**, m., expanse; under radores  
ryne, under the expanse of the  
heavens, 795.

### S.

**sâe**, m., f., sea, ocean, 240; **sâes**  
sidne fæðm, the sea's wide expanse,  
729.

**sæc**, f., contest; æt sæcce, 1178,  
1183, [1257].

**sacan**, sv. VI., contend, [1181].

**sacerdhâd**, m., priesthood; on  
sacerdhâd, 1055.

**Sachîus**, Sachias, 437.

**sacu**, f., contest, strife, war; þis  
is singal sacu, this is constant strife,  
906; sæce, 1031; sæce ræran, to stir  
up strife, 941.

**sæfearoð**, m., sea-coast; æt sæ-  
fearoðe sande bewrecene, in the  
sand-whipped sea-coast, 251.

**sægde**, s. **seegan**.

\* **sagian**, wv. II., say, tell; saga,  
623, 857.

**sâel**, m., f., happiness: on sâelum  
= happy, 194.

**sâelan**, wv. I., tie, bind, make  
fast with ropes (Ger. seilen); sâelde,  
228.

**sâelð**, f., good fortune, prosperity,  
[1244].

**Salomôn**, Solomon; gen. Salo-  
mônes, 343.

**salor**, n. (?), hall, room, royal  
hall; tó salore, 382, 552.

**same**, adv., similarly; swâ some,  
= similarly, in like manner, 653,  
1066, 1278; swâ same, 1207, 1284.

**sâemearh**, m., sea-horse, ship,  
245; pl. sâemearas, 228.

**samnian**, wv. II., collect, assem-  
ble, gather; mægen samnode, 55;

werod samnode, 60; werod samno-  
dan, 19.

**samod**, adv., together, simulta-  
neously, (614), [629], 729, 889;  
somed, 95.

**sâmwislice**, adv., semi-wisely,  
half-wittedly, foolishly, [293].

**sanctus** (Lat.), saint; sanctus  
Paulus, 504.

**sand**, n., sand (shore), 251.

**sâne** (with gen.), slow, slack,  
negligent; þæs siðfates sâne, neg-  
lectful of this journey, 220.

**sang**, m., song; earu sang âhóf,  
the eagle raised his song (= screech),  
29; wulf sang âhóf, the wolf raised  
his song (= howl), 112; sang âhófon,  
they raised a song, 868.

**sâr**, n., (sore), pain, sorrow; acc.  
sâr, 941; dat. pl. sârum, 479, 697, 933.

**sâwl**, f., soul, 890; gen. pl. sâwla,  
461, 564, 799, 906, 1172.

**sâwillêas**, soulless, lifeless; sâwl-  
lêasne, 877.

**Sawlus**, Saul; Sawles lârum, at  
the instigation of Saul, 497.

**seacan**, sv. IV., shake, move  
rapidly, escape, vanish; p.p. sea-  
cen, 633.

**seacán**, red. vb., divide, sepa-  
rate, decide, rule; pret. secad, 709.

**secaða**, m., scather, injurious  
enemy; (of devils), scyldwyrcende  
secaðan, the sin-committing foes,  
762.

**sceal**, s. **sculan**.

**sceale**, m., slave, servant, sub-  
ject; scealcas ne gældon, the sub-  
jects did not delay, 692.

**sceamu**, f., shame; sceame, 470.

**scêat**, m., corner, lap, bosom;  
under womma scêatum, in the bosom  
of sins, 583; (Grein), latebra, lati-  
bulum.

**scēawian**, *vv.* II., (show), see, behold; *pret. sg.* scēawode, 345; scēawedon, 58.

**sceoðan**, *sv.* VI. and *vv.* I., scathe, injure, oppress; *ēow* sēo wergeðu forðan sceoðeð scyldfulum, for that reason this punishment oppresses you laden with guilt, 310, [709?].

[scēnan? *vv.* I., "in die höhe heben (zeigen, scheinen machen), aber auch rütteln, schütteln" (Grimm), (151)].

**sceolde**, *s.* **sculan**.

**sceolu**, *f.*, school, troop, (shoal), multitude, 763; *ārlēasra* sceolu, the throng of the goddess, 836, 1301.

**scīnan**, *sv.* I., shine, gleam; *scīnaþ*, 743, 1319; *scīnende*, 1115.

**scippend**, *m.*, creator, 370; *scyppend*, 791.

**scirian**, *vv.* I., arrange in parts, determine; *hira dāel* scired, 1232.

**scīr**, sheer, bright, clear, pure, 310, 370.

**scriðan**, *sv.* I., stride, move; *ofer fifelwāg . . . scriðan . . . brimþisan*, (they let) the rusher over the sea (= ships) stride (= move) over the sea, 237.

**scrifan**, *sv.* I., determine, rule, [709].

**scufan**, *sv.* II., push, throw; *scūfan* scyldigne . . . *indrýgne* scāð, to throw the guilty one in the dry well, 692.

**sculan**, *pret. pres.*, should, ought; *2d p. sg.* scealt, 673; *3d p. sg.* sceal, 545; *pl.* sceolon, 756; *pret. sg.* sceolde, 764, 1049; *pret. pl.* sceoldon, 367, 982; (with omission of infinitive), sceol, 1192; *opt. pres.* sceyle, 896; *sceoldon*, 838; (*para-*

*phrase of future*), scealt cwylymed weorðan, thou shalt be tortured to death, 687; scealt . . . *drēogan*, 951; sceol . . . *āwendan* weorðan, 580; sceal . . . *þrowian*, 768; sceall . . . weorðan, 1176; sceall . . . *gehýran*, 1281; *pl.* sculon . . . *drēogan*, 210.

**scūr**, *m.*, shower; *flāna* scūras, showers of arrows, 117.

**scyld**, *f.*, debt, obligation, crime, sin (*Ger.* schuld); *gen. pl.* scylda, 470, 1313.

**scyldful**, *f.*, full of guilt, laden with guilt; *ēow* . . . scyldfallum, 310.

**scyldig**, guilty; *scyldigne*, 692.

**scyldwyrrende**, sin-committing, 762.

**scyndan**, *vv.* I., hurry, hasten; *lungre* scynde, hastened hurriedly, 30.

**scyppend**, *s.* **scippend**.

**sē**, *prn. demonstrative*, *m.*, 465, 928, 1195; (*f.* sio, sēo); *n.* þæt, 426, 456, 1050, etc.; *gen. m. n.* þæs, 39, 60, 86, etc.; (*adverbial*), so (*intensive*), 704; (*conj.*), for that reason, therefore, 210, 768; that, because, 812, 823, 963; *gen. f.* þære, 293, 610, etc.; *dat. m. n.* þām, 70, 133, 146; *dat. f.* þære, 324, 545; *acc. m.* þane, 294; þone, 243, 302, etc.; *acc. f.* þā, 98, 183, 274, etc.; *acc. n.* þæt, 107, 117, 128; *instr. m. n.* þý, 185, 485, 891, 1178; (*before comparatives*), *the* — þý bliþra, 96; þý fastlicor, 797; þe sorglēasra, 97; þe sēl, 796; þe gearwor, 946; (*conj.*), þý læs, in order that . . . not, that . . . not, lest, 430; *pl. nom. acc.* þā, 153, 169, etc.; *gen.* þære, 285; þāra, 450, 470, 740, etc.; *dat.* þām, 277, 754, etc. *Prn. rel.*, *m.*, sē, 243, 545, 1196; sē

þe, 303, 774, 913, etc.; f. *sio*, 709; n. *þæt*, 101; gen. m. n. *þæs*, 1251; (conj.), *þæs þe*, since, after (temporal), 4, 68; since, because, 957, 1140, 1317; dat. m. n. *þám*, 421, 444, etc.; acc. m. *þone*, 423; acc. f. *þá*, 398, 1235; pl. nom. acc. *þá*, 172, 317, etc.; *þá þe*, 154, 280, etc.; gen. *þára*, *þára þe*, 508, 818, etc. (with sing. predicate), 975, 1226; dat. *þám*. 354, 1067. *Art. def.*, m., *se*, 11, 42, 76, 87, etc.; (with vocative), *hæled mín se lcofa*, 511; f. *sio*, 254, 378, 384, etc.; *sco*, 266, 309, 558, etc.; n. *þæt*, 94, 272, etc.

**scað**, m., well, cistern; in *drygne scað*, into the dry cistern, 693.

**searo**, s. **searu**.

**searu**, n., plot, deceit; *þurh feondes searu*, 721.

**searucraeft**, **searo**, m., artistic skill, art; *searocraeftum*, 1026; [*artifice*, treachery, 721].

**searuþanc**, m., ingenious thought, shrewdness, sagacity; *searouþancum*, in wise thoughts, 414; *snottor searuþancum*, wise in sage thoughts, 1190.

**sêcan** (**sêcean**), *vv. I.*, seek, look for, inquire, 216, 420, (*sêcean*), 1149, 1157; *sêcaþ*, 1180; pret. pl. *sôhton*, 322, 414, 474; person, from whom something is sought, with dat. and *tô* (post positive); *þe ic him tô sêce*, 319, 410; *him tô sôhte*, 325, 568; seek, visit, 469, 598, (*sêcean*) 983.

**secg**, m., man, warrior, (1257); pl. *secgas*, 47, (*secggas*) 260, 552, 998, 1001; *secga*, 97, 271.

**secgan**, *vv. I.*, say, inform, tell, (*secggan*) 160, 317, 376, 567, 574; *secgaþ*, 674; pret. *sægdest*, 665; *sægde*, 366, 437; *sægdon*, 190, 588, 1117.

**sefa**, m., mind, heart, 173, 627, 956, 1190; on *sefan*, 382, 474, 532, 1149, 1165; *þurh sîdne sefan*, through expanded mind, 376.

**segn**, m., token, field-ensign, banner (of cross), 124; (Lat. *signum*).

**sêl**, good (only in superl.); *sêlest*, 532, 1170; *sêlost*, 1165; *âr sêlesta*, 1088; *sêlestan*, 1019; (with following gen.), *sêlust*, 527; *sêlest*, 975, 1028; *sêleste*, 1202.

**sêl**, adv., comp. better; *þe sêl*, the better, 796; superl. *sêlest*, 374; *sêlost*, 1158.

**self**, s. **sylf**.

**sellan**, *vv. I.*, give, grant; pret. sg. *scalde*, 182, 1171; p.p. *seald*, 527.

**senninga**, adv., immediately, forthwith, 1110, 1275.

**sendan**, *vv. I.*, send; *sendeð*, 931; pret. *sende*, 1200; *þæt on þone hâlgan handa sendan . . . fæderas ússe*, that our fathers lay hands on this holy one, 457.

**seoððan**, s. **siððan**.

**seofeða**, seventh; on *þone seofeðan dæg*, on the seventh day, 697;

**seofon**, seven; VII., (694).

**seolf**, s. **sylf**.

**seolfren**, (silvern), made of silver; in *seolfren fæt*, in a silver casket, 1026.

**sêon**, *sv. V.*, see; pret. pl. *sêgon*.

**seonoððôm**, m., synodal resolution, assembly's conclusions; *seonoððomas*, 552.

**seppan**, or **sêpan**? *vv. I.*, teach, instruct; *septe sôðewidum*, taught with true speeches, 530.

**seraphin**, seraphim; *þe man seraphin be naman hâteð*, 755.

**settan**, *vv. I.*, set, put (on *ge-writu setton*, put in writing, 654,

658); set, put, place (héo hie on encōw sette, she put them on her knee, 1136; gesundne sið settan, make a prosperous voyage, 1005); count, reckon (þæt hē him þā wca-ðæd tō wræce ne sette, that he might not reckon this evil deed for vengeance against them, 495; sárum settan, persecute with pains, 479).

**sib**, s. **syb**.

**síð**, wide, extended, large; ofer síð weorod, among the large crowd, 158; ofer síðne grund, over the wide earth, 1289; sās síðne fæðm, the ocean's wide expanse, 729; þurh síðnesefan, through expanded mind, 376.

**síde**, far; síde ond wide, far and wide, 277.

**síðweg**, m., wide way, great distance; of síðwegum, 282.

**sið**, m., journey, voyage, expedition; siðes, 247, 260, 1219; siðe, 1001; sið, 111, 243, 997, 1005.

**sið**, adv., comp., later, afterwards; ær oððe sið, 74 (cf. 975); sið nē ær, 240 (cf. 572).

**siðdagas**, pl. m., later days, later time; on siðdagum, 639.

**siððan**, **syððan** (sioððan, 1147), adv. dem., after that, afterwards, later, 271, [439], 481, 483, 504, 507, 518, 636, 639, 677, 926, 1028, 1060, 1147, 1302, 1315; rel. conj., since, when, as soon as, after, 17, 57, 116, 230, 248, 502, 842, 914, 1002, 1016, 1037, 1051.

**siðfæt**, m., journey, voyage, 229; þæs siðfates sâne, negligent of this expedition, 220.

**siðian**, vv. II., journey, go; [siðigean, 1107]; siðode, 95.

\***siðmægen**, n., [Grein, 26].

**siðwerod**, n., [Körner, 26].

**síe**, pres. opt. of subst. verb (S. 427), 542, 675, 773, 789, 799, 810, 817, 893, 1229; pl. sien, 430.

**síge**, m., victory, 144, (1181).

**sígebêacen**, n., beacon of victory, victory's sign (of the cross), 888; be þám sígebêacne, 168, 1257; sêlest sígebêacna, 975.

**sígebêam**, m., tree of victory, cross; þæs sígebêames, 965; be þám sígebêame, 420, 444, 665, 861; gen. pl. sêlest sígebêama, 1028; acc. pl. sígebêamas, 847.

**sígebearn**, n., child of victory, victorious son; (of Christ) sígebearn godes, 481, 863, 1147.

**sígecwên**, f., victorious queen (of Helen), 260, 998.

**sígelêan**, n., reward of victory; sêlust sígelêana, the best of the rewards of victory, 527.

**sígelcōð**, n., lay of victory, song of victory, 124.

**sígerôf**, famous for victory, strong in victory; sígerôf cyning, 158 (cf. 437); secgas sígerôfe, 41; sígerôfe, the renowned in victory, 868; sígerôfum, 71, 190.

**sígespêd**, f., victory, fortune in arms, 1172.

**sígor**, m., victory; gen. sg., sígores tæcne, 85, 104, 1121; acc. sígor æt sæcce, 1183; gen. pl. sígora dryhten, 346 (cf. 488, 732, 1140, 1308).

**sígorbêacene**, n., sign of victory (of cross), 985.

**sígoreynn**, n., victorious race; victorious beings (of angels), 755.

**sígorlêan**, n., reward of victory; sígorlêan in swegle, reward of victory in heaven, 623.

**Siluester**, Silvester; fram Siluestre, by Silvester, 190.

**sîn**, his, [438].  
**sinc**, n., treasure, riches, gold; since brytta, dispenser of treasure, 194.

**singim**, m., valuable gem, jewel, 264.

**sincweorðung**, gift of treasure, gift; him Elene forgeaf sincweorðunga, Helen granted him gifts, 1219.

**sindon**, 1081; **sint**, 740, 744, 826; **syndon**, 754; **synt**, 605, 742, 1267; pl. pres. indic. of subst. verb.

**sindrêam**, m., everlasting joy; in sindrêame, 741.

**singal**, continual; þis is singal saeu, 906.

**singallice**, adv., continuously, 747.

**singan**, sv. III., sing, (sound); **singap**, 747; **sang**, 337, 1189; **sungon**, 561; p.p. **sungen**, 1154; **býman sungon**, the trumpeters sounded, 109.

**sint**, s. **sindon**.

**siomian**, vv. II., tarry, linger; **siomode** in sorgum .vii. nihta fyrst, lingered in sorrow for the space of seven nights, 694.

**sionoð**, m., synod, assembly; **tô sionoðe**, 154.

**sittan**, sv. V., sit; þú sylf sitest, Thou Thyself sittest, 732.

**six**, s. **syx**.

**slâp**, m., sleep; on slâpe = asleep, 69; of slâpe, out of sleep, 75.

**slifðe**, cruel, dire, dreadful; on þá sliðan tíð, at that dire hour, 857.

**smâte**, pure (of gold); swâ smâte gold, as pure gold, 1309.

**smêagan**, vv. II., search into, reflect; georne smêadon, reflected earnestly, 413.

**snoter**, prudent, wise; snottor searuþancum, skilled in wise thoughts, 1190; super. þam snote-restum, 277.

**snûde**, adv., quickly, swiftly, 154, 313, 446.

**snýrgan**, vv. I., hurry, hasten, 244.

**snýttro**, f., shrewdness, sagacity, wisdom, 154, 293, 313, 374, 382, 407, 544, 554, 938, 959, 1060, 1172.

**sôð**, sooth, true, 444, 461, 488, 564, 888, 1122; þone sôðan sunu wealdendes, 892; **sôðra** . . . wundra, 778.

**sôð**, n., sooth, truth; dat. **sôðe**, 390, 663; **wið sôðe**, 307; acc. **sôð**, 395, 588, 690, 708, 1140; **tô sôðe**, in truth, truthfully, 160, 574; **þurh sôð**, in truth, verily, 808.

**sôðewide**, m., true speech; septe sôðewidum, taught in true speeches, 530.

**sôðeyning**, m., true king, 444.

**sôðfæst**, fast in truth, true; **sôðfæste**, 1289; **sôðfæstra lœht**, 7.

**sôðfæstnes**, f., state of being grounded in truth, truthfulness, piety, justice; **sôðfæstnesse sêcean**, to seek piety, 1149.

**sôðlice**, adv., truthfully, 317, 665; in truth, indeed, 799; indeed, verily, 200, 577.

**sôðwundor**, n., true miracle; **sôðwundor godes**, 1122.

**some**, s. **same**.

**somed**, s. **samod**.

**sôna**, adv., soon, forthwith, 47, 85, 222, 514, 713, 888, 1031.

**sorg**, f., sorrow, grief; dat. sg. **sorge**, 922, 1031; dat. pl. **sorgum**, 694, 1244.

**sorgian**, vv. II., sorrow; **sorgað**, 1082.

**sorglêas**, without sorrow, free from care; *hê sorglêasra*, the freer from care, 97.

**spâld** = **spâdl**, **spâtl**, n., spittle, 300.

**spêd**, f., speed (Godspeed), success, good fortune; *hê âh æt wigge spêd*, he had success in battle; *mihta spêd*, fulness of powers, 366.

**spêowan**, vv. I., spew, spit; *spêowdon*, 297.

**spild**, m., destruction, annihilation; *þurh dêoffes spild*, through the devil's destruction, 1119.

**spôwan**, red. vb., with instr., have success, be successful; *ne môtt ænige nû rihte spowan*, I cannot now be successful with any right, 917.

**sprecan**, sv. V., speak; pret. sg. *spræc*, 332, 404, 725.

**stæð**, n., beach, shore (Ger. *gestade*), bank (of river), of Danube, 38, 60; *ymb geofones stæð*, 227, (cf. 230).

**staðelian**, vv. II., found, fix, establish, make steadfast; opt. pres. *staðelien*, 427; ind. pres. *staðelige*, 797; *staðolian*, 1094.

**stân**, m., stone, 613; acc. 615; *stâne*, pl., 565; instr. pl. *stânum*, 492, 509.

**stânelif**, n., crag, cliff; æfter *stânelifum*, behind the cliffs, 135.

**standan**, sv. VI., stand; *standaþ*, 577; pret. pl. *stódon*, 227, 232; stand forth, spread (*hildegesa stôd*, fear of battle spread, 113).

**stângefôg**, n., stone-fitting, stone-laying; *stângefôgum*, 1021.

**stângripe**, m., handful of stones, (Grim); dat. pl. *stângreopum*, 824.

**stânhllð**, n., rocky slope, cliff; under *stânhleoðum*, 653.

**stærceðfyrhð**, strong-minded, brave, 38.

**stêam**, m., steam, vapor, smoke; *stêam ûp ârâs*, the smoke arose, 803.

**steare**, stark, stiff, stiff-necked, hard-headed; *stearece*, 565; *stearc ond hnesce*, hard and soft, 615.

**stede**, m., stead, place, locality, region; *stede . . . ymb Danûbie*, the region round the Danube, 135.

**stedewang**, m., field; æfter *stede-wange*, on the field, 675, (cf. 1021).

**stefn**, f., voice; *hæðrum stefnum*, 748; *clênum stefnum*, 750.

**stefn**, m., time (in multiplication); *nîwan stefne*, anew, again, 1061, 1128.

**stênan**, vv. I., decorate with stones (gems), 151.

**Stephanus**, Stephen, 492, 509, 824.

**steppan**, sv. VI., step, advance, storm; *stôpon stîðhîdige*, the courageous stormed, 121; *stôpon . . . stîðhyegende*, the steadfast in mind advanced, 716.

**stîðhîdig**, of determined mind, stout-hearted, courageous, 121.

**stîðhyegende**, stout-minded, steadfast in mind, 683, 716.

**stôw**, f., stow, place, spot, 675; dat. *stôwe*, 716, 803; acc. *stôwe*, 653, 683.

**strang**, strong, severe; *tô ðan strang*, so severe, 703.

**streac**, s. **steare**.

**strêam**, m., stream, current; *ofer geofenes strêam*, over the sea's current, 1201.

**strûdan**, sv. II., spoil, rob, plunder; *æhta strûdeð*, despoils my possessions, 905.

**stund**, f., period, time (Ger.



stunde); dat. sg. stunde, at that time, 724; dat. pl. stundum, awhile (?), 121; stundum, from time to time, time and again, 232.

**sum**, indef. prn., some one, some; sune hwile, some while, 479; sune . . . sune, some . . . others, 131, 132, 133, 136, 548.

**sumer**, m., summer; ær sumeres cyme, before the advent of summer, 1228.

**sund**, m., swimming, sound, sea; sunde getenge, made fast on the sea, 228; sunde bewrecene, sea-whipped, (251).

**sundor**, adv., apart, aside, asunder, 407, 603, 1019.

**sundorwîs**, especially wise; sægdon hine sundorwisne, they called him especially wise, 588.

**sunne**, f., sun; sunnan beorhtra, brighter than the sun, 1110.

**sunu**, m., son (of Christ); sunu meotudes, 461, 474, 564, 686, (cf. 592, 778, 892, 1318); voc. sunu, 447; gen. suna, 222; dat. suna, 1200.

**sûsl**, n., misery, torture, torment; sûsle gebunden, bound in torment, 772; sûslum beþrunen, oppressed by miseries, 950; in sûsla grund, into the abyss of tortures, 944.

**swâ**, adv., so (intensive), so (in this manner), 153, 306, 325, 350, etc.; swâ þeah, and yet, nevertheless, 500; as, 87, 100, 190, 207, etc. (swâ brimo fæðmaþ, as far as the sea (extends) embraces, 972; swâ = as soon as, 128; swâ . . . ne, without, although . . . not, 340.

**swâmian**, vv. II., become obscure, vanish, [629].

**swæs**, beloved, own; mîn swæs sunu, 447; mîn swæs fæder, 517.

**swært**, black, dark, superl. in þâ swærestan . . . witebrôgan, into the blackest . . . of the torturing terrors, 931.

**swefan**, sv. V., sleep; pret. sg. swæf, 70.

**swefen**, m., sleep, dream, vision; swefnes woma, noise of a dream, 71 (s. note, 71).

**swegl**, n., heaven; under swegles hlôc, 507; under swegle, 75; in swegle, 623; on swegle, 755.

**swelling**, m. or f. (?), swelling, swelling sail; under swellingum, under swelling sails, 245.

**sweng**, m., stroke, blow; fýða swengas, blows of the waves, 239.

**sweord**, n., sword; lêgene sweorde, with fiery sword, 757.

**sweordgeniðla**, m., sworded foe, foe armed with a sword, 1181.

**sweot**, n., band, multitude, troop, [26]; for sweotum, before the troops, 124.

**sweotole**, adv., visibly, clearly, plainly, 26, 168, 861.

**sweotollice**, adv., clearly, 690.

**swīcan**, sv. I., fail, fall short, become untrue, [293].

**swið**, strong; comp. swiðra; sêo swiðre, = the strong (hand), the right (hand); mîn on þâ swiðran, on my right hand, 347.

**swiðe**, adv., very, strongly, severely, fiercely; tō swiðe, too fiercely, 663; swâ swiðe, so strongly, 940; super. swiðost, = most, very much; twéon swiðost, very much in doubt, 668 (cf. 1103).

**swiðe**, still, silent, 1275.

**swilt**, s. swyilt.

**swinsian**, vv. II., sound, resound; sê swinsade, the sea resounded, 240.

**swonrâd**, f., swan-road, sea; ofer swonrâde, over the sea, 997.

**swyle**, such, of this sort (owilt swyleces, anything of this kind, 571); such as, whoever (swylec . . . Hlîna cyning . . . meahthe âbannan, such as the king of the Hluns might order, etc., 32).

**swylec**, adv., likewise, in the same manner, 3, 1033; like, resembling, as (swylec rêc, as smoke, 804; swylec heofensteorran, like the stars of heaven, 1113).

**swylt**, m., death, 447; swilt, 677.

**syb**, **sib**, f., peace; gen. sybbe, 446, 1315; dat. sybbe, 598; acc. sybbe, 1183; relationship, love, 1207; (Ger. sippe), [26].

**syððan**, s. siððan.

**sylf**, prn., self; sylf, 303, 466, 732, 855, 1280; sylfa, [439]; gen. f. hiere sylfre, 222; dat. m. n. sylfnun, 69, 184, 1295; acc. m. sylfne, 200, 209; gen. pl. sylfra, 1207; acc. pl. sylfe, 1001;— seolf, 708, 808; seolfun, 985; seolfne, 488, 603; pl. seolfe, 1121; gen. f. hire selfre, 1200.

**synle**, adv., always, continually, 469, 915, 1216.

**Sýmon**, Simon, 530.

**syn**, f., sin, 414; gen. sg. synne, 772; gen. pl. synna, 497, 514, 778, 940, 958, 1318; dat. pl. synnum, 677, 1244, 1309.

**syndon**, s. sindon.

**synful**, sinful; synfulle, those laden with sin, 1295.

**synnig**, sinful, 956.

**synt**, s. sindon.

**synwyrrende**, sin-committing, 395, 944.

**syx**, six, 741; mid syxum . . .

fiðrum, with six wings, 742; butan .vi. nihtum, 1228.

**syxta**, sixth; syxte gear, sixth year, 7.

## T.

**tâcan**, wv. I., show, point out; tâhte, 631.

**tâcen**, n., token, mark, sign, 171 (sigores tâcen, 85, 184, 1121; tâcen, 104, 1105; tâcna torhtost, the brightest of signs, 164); sign, wonder, miracle (tâcna gehwyleces, of every wonder, 319; tâcnum cýðan, declare in signs, 854; alra tâcna gehwyle, each of the old heroic deeds, 645).

**têar**, m., tear; têaras fêollon, the tears fell, 1134.

**tellan**, wv. I., count, reckon, consider, believe; þonc ic . . . fæstne talde, whom I believed made fast, etc., 909.

**tempel**, n., temple; tempel dryhtnes, 1010; godes tempel, 1022; tō godes temple, 1058.

**têona**, m., injury, insult, vexation; tō têonan, as a vexation, 988.

**tîd**, f., tide, time, period (on his dagana tîd, throughout the period of his days, 193; on þâ æðelan tîd, in that glorious day, 787; in hira lifes tîd, in her lifetime, 1209; feala tîda, many times [lit., much of times], 1044; tîdum gerýmde, prolonged [my time] with time [?], 1249); hour (on þâ slîðan tîd, at this dreadful hour, 857; oð þâ nigoðan tîd, until the ninth hour, 870; nigoðe tîd, ninth hour, 874).

**tîl**, good; swâ tîles, swâ trâges, whether good or evil, 325.

**tîonlêg**, m., destructive flame, 1279.

**tír, m.**, glory, 164 (s. note, 164); tíre getâcnod (decore insignitum, Gm.), stamped with Thy glory, 754.

**tírêadig**, glorious, rich in glory, renowned; tírêadig cyning, 104; tírêadig cwên, 605; tírêadig, 955.

**tô**, prep. (1) with dat. (to whom?), to, 604, 1073, 1100, 1318; (wherefore? to what?) to, etc., 10, etc.; (often best translated by ["as" and] apposition), tô hrôðer, a joy, 16; tô wræce, a vengeance, 17 (cf. 23, 34, 45, 48, etc.) (whither?), 32, 52, 83, 216, etc.; (after sêcan), of, from, 319, 325, 410, 568; (temporal), for, in (tô wîdan feore, in eternity, 211, 1321; tô sôðe, s. sôð; tô hwan, to what [purpose], 1158; with inflected inf. [Lat. gerund], tô geeýðanne, 533; tô geeôsanne, 607; tô gelâstenne, 1166). (2) with gen., tô þæs, = to such a degree, so; tô þæs heard, so intolerable, 704 (cf. tô þan, = so, 703).

**tô**, adv., too; tô lyt, 63; tô swiðe, 663; tô late, 708; (adv. of direction), þær hie tô sægon, while they looked on (cf. Ger. zusehen), 1105.

**tôgênes**, adv., in return, in reply, 167, 536.

**tôglîdan**, sv. I., fall apart; swâ lago tôglîdeð, as the sea separates, 1269; nihthelm tôglâd, the helmet of night fell apart (*i.e.* darkness vanished), 78.

**tohte**, f., fight, battle; tohtan sêcaþ, such battle, 1180.

**torht**, bright, luminous; super. tâcna torhtost, the brightest of signs, 164.

**torht**, n., brightness, clearness; torht outýnde, 1149.

**torn**, offence, anger, grief; nalles

for torne, by no means on account of grief, 1134.

**torngeniðla**, m., wrath-provoking enemy; torngeniðlan, 568, 1306.

**tôsomue**, adv., together, 1202.

**tôweorpan**, sv. III., throw apart, break in pieces, destroy; p.p. tôworpen, 430.

**tôwreacan**, sv. V., drive apart, scatter; wurdon heardingas wide tôwreacene, the heroes were driven wide asunder, 131.

**trâg**, evil; swâ tiles, swâ trâges, 955.

**trâg**, f., evil; wênde him trâge hnâgre, he feared the deplorable evil, 668.

**tredan**, sv. V., tread; trydeð, traverses, 612; pret. mearh moldan trad, the horse trod the earth, 55.

**trêo**, n., tree (lifes trêo, tree of life [in Paradise], 757); tree, tree of the cross (rôde trêo, 147, 206, 856), cross, 89, 107, 128, 165, 214, (trîo), 429, 442, 534, 701, 706, 828, 841, 867, 1027; trêow, 664; gen. trêowes, 1252.

**Trôîâna**, pl., Trojans, 645.

**trymman**, wv. I., strengthen, encourage; hine god trymede, him did God make strong, 14; fêðan trymedon eoredcestum, 35(?) (s. note, 35).

**tû**, s. **twegen**.

**tûhund**, two hundred, 2; .cc., 634.

**turfhaga**, m., turf-covering, turf sod; under turfhagen, 830.

**twâ**, s. **twêgen**.

**twegen**, m., two, 854; f. twâ, 880, 955, 1180; n. tû, 605 (cf. 754); dat. twâm, þâm twâm dêlum, to these two parts, 1306.

**twentig**, twenty; .xx., 830.

**twêo**, m., doubt (*twoness*), 171; *twêon swiðost*, very much in doubt, 668.

**tweogan**, **twêon**, vv. II., doubt, [668].

**tyht**, m., motion; on *tyhte*, in motion, 53.

**p.**

**pâ**, adv., there, then, 7, 25, 42, 69, 94, etc.; rel. conj., inasmuch as, as, since, when, 1, 172, 294, 389, 709, etc.

**pa**, s. *sê*.

**paſian**, vv. II., consent to, allow, suffer to come to pass, 608.

**pâm**, s. *sê*.

**pan**, adv., *tô pan*, = so; *tô pan strang*, so severe, 703; [*wiððan*, 926]; (cf. *ærþan*, *forþan*, *siððan*).

**pane**, m., thought, grace, thanks; *sê ðê . . . pane bûtan ende*, to Thee be thanks without end, 811 (cf. 893).

**pancian**, vv. II., thank; *gode pancode*, she thanked God, 962, 1139.

**pane**, s. *sê*.

**panon**, adv., thence, 143, 148; from that time, 348.

**pær**, adv., there, 41, 84, 114, etc.; where (rel.), 329, etc.; *pær hê on cordre swæf*, as he slept there in the crowd, 70; *pær hie tô sægon*, as they looked on, 1105; *pær . . . ne*, unless, 839, [979].

**pâra**, **pæra**, **pære**, s. *sê*.

**pâs**, s. *pes*.

**pæs**, s. *sê*.

**pæt**, s. *sê*.

**pæt**, conj., that, 9, 144, 170, 175, etc.; *pæt þe*, that, 59 (?); that, in order that, 324, 375, 409, 428, 552,

677, 679, 1055; that, so that, 15, 36 (?), 209, 501, 580, 830, 933.

**þê**, rel. *prn.*, (*alone*) who, which (noun and acc.), 160, 163, 183, 298, 319, etc.; (*with dem.*), s. *sê*; (*with pers. prn.*), *þê þis his bêaccen wæs*, whose sign this was, 162; *þû ðê âhst doma geweald*, Thou, who hast power over wills, 726; conj., that, 985; *ðê dryhten ær âhangen wæs*, where the Lord was hanged, 717.

**þê**, s. *sê* and **þû**.

**þeah**, conj., yet, 500; although, 48, 82, 174, 362, 393, 479, 509, 513, 707, 824, 1118, [1122], 1259.

**þeah**, f., thought; on *môdes þeah*, in the mind's thought, 1242.

**þeah**, vv. II., think, deliberate, reflect; *þeah*tedon, 547.

**þearf**, f., need; *nû is þearf mycel*, now there is much need (that), etc., 426; is *êow rædes þearf*, (there is need to you), you have need of foresight, 553.

**þearf**, s. **þurfan**.

**þearl**, strong, severe, violent; *þrêanfýd . . . þearl*, violent, terrible necessity, 704.

**þêaw**, m., custom, habit, usage; dat. pl. *cristenum þêawum*, Christian usages, 1211.

**þec**, s. **þû**.

**þegn**, m., servant, man, warrior; *þegn ôðerne*, 540; *þegna þrêate*, 151; *þegna hêap*, 549; disciple, (*ond his þegnum hine . . . seolfne geýwde*, and showed himself to his disciples, 487).

**þegnung**, f., service, ministrations; *tô þegnunge þinre*, 739; *þâ þegnung*, 745.

**þencan**, vv. I., think; pret. pl. *þôhton*, 549; consider, intend, wish,

(lȳsan þólite of hæftnêde, wished to release (you) from bondage, 296).

**þeod**, f., people, nation, 468; dat. on þysse þeode, 539; ofer þæt Ebræa þeod, 448; pl., men, people, gen. þeoda, 185, 421, 659, 781.

**þeodan**, *vv.* I., add, commit, [403]. [ple, 1156.

**þeodcwên**, f., queen of the people  
**þeoden**, m., king (of Christ), 487, 563, 777, 858; (of Constantine), þeodnes, 267.

**þeodenbealu** (acc. to Wülker), added injury, extraordinary injury, 403. [þeodscipe, 1167.

**þeodscipe**, m., discipline; þurh  
**þeon**, *vv.* (S. 408, 8), commit; þeodon, [403].

**þeos**, s. **þes**.

**þeostor**, þȳstor, n., or **þeostru**, þȳstru, f., darkness; leoht wið þȳstrum, light with darkness, 307; þeostrum forþylmed, shrouded in darkness, 767.

**þeostorcofa**, m., dark space; in þeostorcofan, 833.

**þeostorloca**, m., dark lock-up, dark prison; underþeostorlocan, 485.

**þeostre**, dark; þeostrum geþancum, with dark thoughts, 312.

**þeowdôm**, m., service; in godes þeowdôm, 201.

**þeownêd**, f., servitude, slavery; þeownêd þolian, endure the slave's necessity, 770.

**þerscan**, *sv.* III., thrash, beat; þirceð, 358.

**þes**, *prn.* (adj. and subs.), this; m. þes, 703, 704; f. þeos, 468, 533, 551, etc.; n. þis, 162, 435, 903, etc.; dat. (m), n. þissum, 576; f. þysse, 402, 539, 643; acc. m. þysne, 312; n. þis, 630, 659; instr (m.), n. þȳs, 92; pl. nom. and acc. þás, 749,

1173; gen. þyssa, 858; dat. þyssum, 700.

**þegan**, *sv.* V., receive; pret. sg. þege, 1259.

**þin**, *pers. prn.*, thy, thine, 489, 510, 597, etc.; s. **þû**.

**þincan**, s. **þyncan**.

**þing**, n., thing; þinga gehwylc, 409, (cf. 1156); tō þinge, as a fact (?), 608.

**þinggemearc**, n., characterization of a thing, determination of time, time; gen. (adv.) þinggemearces, according to time (as one counts time), 3.

**þingian**, *vv.* II., intercede for (with dat.); ac his eald feondum þingode þrohtherð, but patiently he made intercession for his embittered enemies, 494; speak, made a speech, (him . . . wið þingode, spoke to him, 77); Judas hire ongên þingode, Judas replied to her, 609, 667.

**þis**, **þis-**, s. **þes**.

**þolian**, *vv.* II., suffer, endure, 770.

**þone**, s. **sê**.

**þonne**, *adv.*, then, 446, 489, 526, 931, 1286; *conj.*, when, if, 50, 473, 618, 1178, 1179, 1185, 1273, 1280; than, (after comp.) læsse . . . þonne, 48; ænlicra þonne, 74; furðurþonne, 388; (with implied comp.), þæt wæs fâer mycel, open ealdgewin þonne þeos ædele gewyrd, that was a great danger, the known battle of olden times, (older, or greater?) than this noble event, 647.

**þracu**, f., onrush, storm, conflict, battle; þrace, to the contest, 45; wið þeoda þrace, against the attack of the people, 185.

**þrâg**, f., time; þrâgum, at times, sometimes, 1239, [668].

**þræcheard**, strong in battle, valiant in combat, 123.

**þrægan**, *vv.* I., run; þrægde, 1263.

**þræa**, *m. f.*, threat, oppression, might; þræam forþrycced, with might oppressed, 1277.

**þræalic**, terrible, horrible; þæt was þræalic gefôht, that was a horrible conception, 426.

**þræagan**, *vv.* III., reprove, punish; *p.p.* in ðâm midle þræad, punished in the middle, 1296.

**þræanêd**, *f.*, dire necessity; þræanýd, 704; þræanêdum, 884.

**þræat**, *m.*, crowd, troop, multitude; *dat.* (*instr.*), þreate, 51, 326, 329; þegna þræate, 151; folca þ., 215; wigena þ., 217; gumena þ., 254, 1096; seega þ., 271; wera þ., 537; beorna þ., 873; for þyslicne þræat, before such a crowd, 546.

**þræo**, three, 2, 285, 483, 869, 1286; .iii., 833, 847; *gen.* þræora, 858.

**þreodian**, *vv.* II., think over, reflect upon, consider; *pret. sg.* þreodude, 1239; *pret. pl.* þrydedon, 549.

**þridda**, third, 855, 1298; *sio* þridde, 884; þý þriddan dæge, 185 (*cf.* 485).

**þringan**, *sv.* III., throng, press, hasten; *pret. pl.* þrungon, 123, 329.

**þriste**, bold, determined, confident, 267; audacious, 1286.

**þriste**, *adv.*, boldly, confidently, 409, (1167).

**þritig, þrittig**, thirty; .xxx., 3.

**þroht**, *m.*, torture, 704.

**þrothterd**, strong in enduring torture, patient, 494.

**þrosni**, *m.*, smoke; þrosme befehte, covered with smoke, 1298.

**þrôwian**, *vv.* II., suffer, endure, 769; þrôwode, 421.

**þrýðbord**, *n.*, strong shield, 151.

**þrydian**, *s.* þreodian.

**þrym**, *m.*, glory, majesty (of God), the Most Glorious; eallra þrymma þrym, the Glory of all glories, 486, 519; allra cyninga þrym, the Most Glorious of all kings, 816, (*cf.* 1090); þrymmes hyrde, Guardian of glory, 348, 859; þrymme, with glory (= glorious), 745; in þrynesse þrymme, in the majesty of the trinity, 177; on þrymme, in majesty, 329.

**þrymcyning**, *m.*, glorious king, king of glory, 494.

**þrymlice**, *adv.*, gloriously, 781.

**þrymsittende**, throned in glory; ðe . . . þrymsittendum, to Thee throned in glory, etc., 811.

**þrýnes**, *f.*, threeness, trinity; in þrynesse þrymme, 177.

**þû**, *pers. prn.*, thou, 81, 83, 84, etc.; þû þe, Thou who, 726; þû (alone) (Thou) who, 727, 730, 732; *gen.* þin, sê êhteð þin, who will persecute thee, 928; *dat.* þê, 79, 81, 82, 441, etc.; *acc.* þec 403, 447, 539, 676, 823, 931; þê, 522, 789, 814, etc.

**þûf**, *m.*, banner, 123.

**þurfan**, *pret. pres.*, need; ne þearft ðû . . . sâr niwigan, thou needst not renew the sorrow, 940; need, may, dare (?), ic þa rôde ne þearf hleahtrê herigean, this cross I dare not despise with the laughter of scorn, 919 (?); *cf.* þorfte, 1104.

**þurh**, *prep.* with *acc.*, through, causal (occasion, agent, means, instrument), 120, 147, 153, 165, 172, 183, 199, 281, 289, etc., 459, 626, 646, 808, 1106; at, because of, on account of, 86, 98, 400, 1167, 1301;

(manner), in, with, 6, 685; by, for the sake of (*þurg þæt beorhte geseap*, etc., by that bright object [I will pray], 790; *ic þæt geswerige þurh sunu meotodes*, that I swear by the Son of the Creator, 686; *ic êow healsie þurh heofona god*, I adjure you by the God of heaven, 699).

**þurhdrifan**, sv. I., shove through, penetrate, imbue; *mid dysige þurhdrifen*, imbued with folly, 707.

**þurhgêotan**, sv. II., pour through, fill, imbue, saturate; *glêawnesse þurhgoten*, impregnated with knowledge, 962.

**þurhwadan**, sv. VI., go through, bore, pierce; *þe . . . fêt þurhwôdon*, (of the nails) which pierced the feet, etc., 1066.

**þus**, adv., thus, so, 189, 400, 528, 1120, 1237.

**þûsend**, n., thousand; m., 285, 326.

**þÿ**, s. *sê*.

**þyder**, adv., thither, on that side, 548.

**þyncan**, vv. I., seem, appear; pret. sg. *þulte*, 72; *sêlost þûhte*, 1165; opt. pres. *sêlest þince*, 532; seem good, *dô swâ þe þynce*, do as seems good to thee, 541.

**þys**, s. *þes*.

**þyslic**, thuslike, such a; for *þyslicne þreat*, before such a crowd, 546; (adv.), in this manner, thus, 540.

**þysne**, *þyssa*, *þysse*, *þyssum*, s. *þes*.

**þÿst**, s. *þêost*.

## U.

**ûðweota**, m., wise man, philosopher, scribe; *ûðweotan*, 473.

**ûhta**, m., or *ûhte*, n. (S. 280. 1),

dawn of morning; on *ûhtan*, at dawn, 105.

**ûhtsang**, m., song at dawn, [29].

**unâsegendlic**, unutterable, 466.

**unbrâece**, indestructible, everlasting; *æðelum unbrâece*, in its properties endless, (1029).

**unclâne**, unclean; *fram unclânnum . . . gâstum*, 301.

**uncûð**, unknown; *uncûðe wyrd*, unknown occurrence, 1102.

**uncÿðig**, ignorant, 961; *elnes oneÿðig*, unacquainted with power, powerless, 725.

**undearninga**, adv., openly, unreservedly, 405; *undearnunga*, 620.

**under**, prep. (with dat.), under, 13, 46, 75, 147, 245, 507, etc.; under (deep in), 218, 485, 625, 653, 695, 832, 843, 1092; (with acc.), under, 44, 764.

**ungelîce**, adv., unlike, differently, unequally, 1307.

**unhwîlen**, without limit of time, eternal; *drêam unhwîlen*, 1232.

**unlifgende**, lifeless, 879.

**unlÿtel**, not a little, much, great; *mâegen unlÿtel*, not a little crowd, 283; *fole unlÿtel*, not a little folk, 872.

[**unne**, f., permission, favor, [1246].]

**unoferswîðeð**, unvanquished, invincible, 1188.

**unriht**, wrong, false; *unrihte â*, unrighteous law, 1942.

**unriht**, n., wrong, injustice, sin; *unrihtes*, 472, 516; on *unriht*, 582.

**unrîme**, numberless, unnumbered; *unrîme mægen*, 61.

**unscyldig** (Ger. *unschuldig*), guiltless, innocent; *unscyldigne*, (423), 496.

**unseynde**, not injuring, blame-

less, glorious; dóm unseyndne, 365; gife unseynde, 1201, 1247.

[**unsêoc**, unsick, 1247; Etmüller.]

**unslâw**, unslow, stirring, active, 202.

**unsnyttro**, f., un wisdom, folly; unsnyttro, in folly, 1285; unsnytrum, foolishly, 947.

**unsôfte**, adv., unsoftly, with difficulty; sume unsôfte aldor generedon, some saved life with difficulty, 132.

**untrâglice**, adv., without reserve, without hesitation, 410.

**untwêonde**, undoubting, un-wavering; hyht untwêondne, un-wavering hope, 798.

**unweaxen**, not grown up, young; mee . . . unweaxenne, 529.

**unwîslice**, adv., unwisely, 293.

**ûp**, adv. (direction), up, upwards, 87, 95, 353, 700, 712, 714, 717, 736, 794, 803, 879, 1107, 1226.

**uppan**, prep. (with dat. or acc. postpositive), over; him úpan, over him, 886.

**uppe**, adv., up, above; uppe = on high, 52; [im schwange, 1266, according to Dietrich].

**ûprador**, m., upper heaven, firmament, 731.

**ûpward**, adv., upward, toward heaven, 806.

**ûr**, m., aurochs, name of the rune for *u*.

**ûrigrfeðera**, dewy-winged, 29; ûrigrfeðra earu, 111.

**ûs**, pers. pron., dat. us, 400, 637; acc. úsie, us, 533.

**ûsse**, pl., our; fæderas ússe, 425, 458.

**ût**, adv., out; beran út þreec rineas under roderum, to lead out to combat the heroes under heaven, 45.

## W.

**wâ**, adv., woe; ond gehwædres wâ, and in either event woe (?), 628.

**wadan**, sv. VI., wade, go, advance; wadan wægflotan, wave floaters press on, 246.

**wâðan**, wv. I., hunt, roam around; wâðed be wolenum, darts over (past) the clouds, 1274.

**wâdl**, f., poverty, want; gewende tó wâdle, betakes himself to want, 617.

**wæg**, m., wave; wæges welm, the wave's motion, 230.

**wægflota**, m., wave-float, ship; pl. wægflotan, 246.

**wæghengest**, m., wave-horse, ship (Ger. hengst); wæghengestas, 236.

**wald**, s. weald.

**wælfel**, greedy for corpses, ghoulis, 53.

**wæhlence**, f., battle-link, coat of mail; pl. wæhlencan, 24.

**wælrêow**, wild in battle, unrestrained, cruel; wælrêowra wig, the battle of the cruel, 112.

**wælst**, f., death-rest, bed of slaughter, grave's quiet; wunode wælst, rested in the quiet of the grave.

**wælrûm**, f., battle-secret; wælrûne ne mâð, he did not conceal the battle-secret, 28.

**wan**, wan, wanting color, dark, black (of the raven), 53.

**wang**, m., field; nê þæs wanges wiht, nor anything of this field, 684.

**wangstede**, m., point of the field, locality, field; of ðam wangstede, 794; on ðam wangstede, 1104.



**wannhâl**, unhealthy, weak; wraðu wannhálum, help for the sick, 1030.

**wansælig**, unhappy, miserable; weras wonsælige, 478; werum wansæligum, 978.

**wâpen**, n., weapon, 1189; wâpen âhof, took up arms, 17; wâpnum, 48.

**wâpenþracu**, f., storm of weapons, conflict; acc. wâpenþræce, 106.

**wâr**, fidelity (wâr wið þec, fidelity toward Thee, 823); favor, protection (wære bôdan, announce protection, 80).

**wærlie**, cautious, prudent; worda wærlieca, of prudent words, 544.

**wæstm**, m. f. n., growth, fruit; wæstmum géacnod, fructified with fruit, 341.

**wât**, s. **witan**.

**wæter**, n., water; ymb þæs wæteres wylm, around this water's stream, 39 (cf. 60).

**wê**, pers. prn., we, 364, 397, 399, 401, 402, etc.

**wêadêd**, f., woful deed, evil deed, 495.

**weald**, m. (Ger. wald), forest on wealde, 28.

**wealdan**, red. vb., rule, possess; with instr. duguðum wealdan, 450; with gen. þæs ðu . . . wealdest, this Thou controllest, 761; walde . . . wuldres on heofenum, possesses glory in heaven, 801.

**wealdend**, wielder, guider, ruler, lord, king (of God), 4, 80, 391, 512; (waldend), 732, 752, 773, 781, 789(?), 851, 892, 1043, 1085, 1090(?); (of Christ) (waldend), 206, 337, 347; (waldend), 421, 482, 1067.

**weallan**, red. vb., well up, boil, move (of waves), agitate; weallende

gewitt þurh wigan snyttro, mind agitated (lit. moving) by the warrior's wisdom, 938.

**weard**, m., warden, watch, guardian, protector; (of God), 84, 197, 1022, 1101, 1316; (of Christ), 338, 445, 718; (of Constantine), 153; ceastre weardas, the guardians of the city, 384.

**weardian**, vv. II, guard, protect, take possession of, inhabit; stede weardedon ymb Danûbie, they took possession of the region around the Danube, 135; hreðer weardode, inhabited the bosom, 1145.

**weahrtreafu**, n. pl., home of the damned, hell; of ðam weahrtreafum, 927.

**weaxan**, sv. VI., wax, grow, increase; pret. sg. wêox, 12, 914, [547].

**webbian**, vv. II., weave, project; inwitþancum wrôht webbedan, with wicked thoughts wove crime, 309.

**weccan**, vv. I., wake, [106].

**wed**, n., pledge, security, extenuation; wed gesyllan, to give pledge (?), 1284.

**wêdan**, vv. I., rage; wêdende, 1274.

**wefan**, sv. V., weave; wordcræft wæf, I wove skill of words, 1238.

**weg**, m., way; weg to wuldre, way to heaven, 1150.

**wegan**, sv. V., carry, bear; môdsorge wæg . . . cyning, the king experienced sorrow of heart, 61; gnornsorge wæg, he bore sorrow, 655.

**welm**, s. **wylm**.

**wêmend**, adviser, discloser; rihtes wêmend, revealer of right, 880.

**wên**, f., hope, name of the rune *w*; *wên* is *geswiðrad*, hope is departed, 1264.

**wêna**, m., expectation; *déaðes* on *wēnan*, in expectation of death, 584.

**wēnan**, *vv. I.* (with gen.), hope for, expect; *wēnan*, 1104; pret. sg. *wende*, 62, [348]; *wendon*, 478, [880]; *wende him trāge lnāgre*, he feared the deplorable evil, 668.

**wendan**, *vv. I.*, *wend*, turn; *þæt hie hit for worulde wendan ne meah-ton*, that they might not avert this before the world, 979; pret. sg. *wende* (348); *wende hine of worulde*, he turned himself from the world, 440.

**wendelsæ**, m., boundary sea; boundary of the sea; *æt wendelsæ*, 231.

**weore**, n., work; *hrefn weorces gefeah*, the raven rejoiced at the work, 110; *cwên weorces gefeah*, 849; *synna weorc*, 1318; *weoreum fāh*, besmirched by deeds, 1243.

**weorðan**, *sv. III.*, with p.p. (forming passive or circumlocution for pret.), 581, 688; pret. sg. *weard*, 5, 9, 69, 102, 178, 183, 638, 776, 804, 989, 1035, 1050; pret. sg. opt. *wurde*, 336, 429, 961, 976; (without p.p.), be, become, happen, occur (*weorðan*, 220, 1049, 1177; *wyrðeð*, 575; *weorðen*, 428; *wearð*, 15, 41, 501, 1036, 1042; *wurdon*, 130, 584, 1278; *wurde*, 401).

**weorðian**, *vv. II.*, hold worthy, honor; pret. sg. *weorðode*, 1137; pret. pl. *weorðodon*, 831; pret. pl. opt. *weorðeden*, 1222; p.p. *weorðod*, 1196.

**weorpan**, *sv. III.*, throw, cast; p.p. *worpene*, 1304.

**weorod**, troop, legion, band, folk, multitude, 158; dat. sg. *weorode*, 844; gen. pl. *weoroda*, 752, 815, 897; dat. pl. *weorodum*, 351, 782, 867 (cf. *weorud*, 1117; *weorude*, 1281; *weoruda*, 223, 681); *wereda*, 1085; *werod*, 19, 48, 53, 60, 94; *werodes*, 38; *werode*, [217], 230; *weroda*, 789, 1150 (?).

**weoruld**, s. **woruld**.

**wer**, m., man, person, 508; *weres*, 72, 341, 959, 967, 1038; *wer*, 785; *weras*, 22, 287, 314, 478, 547, 559; *wera*, 304, 475, 537, 543, 596; *werum*, 236, 978, 1222.

**wered**, s. **weorod**.

**wergan**, *vv. I.*, condemn, curse, despise; *þā gē wergdon þane*, for you despised him, 294.

**wergð(u)**, f., curse, condemnation, punishment, 309; of *wergðe*, 295; *wergðu drēogan*, suffer punishment, 211, 952.

**wêrig**, weary, unhappy, miserable; *sio wêrge sceolu*, the miserable throng, 763; *þā wêregan nēat*, 357; *wêrge wraemæggas*, unhappy men of misfortune, 387.

**werod**, s. **weorod**.

**werodlêst**, f., want of men; for *werodlêste*, for want of men, 63.

**werþeod**, f., men-folk, folk, people; on *þysse werþeode*, 649; *geond þā werþeode*, 969; *werþeodum*, 17.

**wesan**, *sv. V.*, be; *wæs*, 1, 7, 11, 13, etc.; *wæron*, 22, 25, 46, etc.

**westan**, *adv.*, from the west, 1016.

**wêsten**, m. n., waste, desert, wilderness; on *wêstene*, 611.

**wîc**, n., dwelling; *wîc gewunode*, inhabited the dwelling, 1038 (cf. *wîc beheold*, 1144).

**wieg**, n., horse; *sê þæt wieg byrð*, who directs (?) that horse, 1196.

**wician**, *wv.* II., dwell, encamp; pret. sg. here *wicode*, the army encamped, 65 (cf. *wicedon*).

**wid**, wide, broad, expanded; *tó* *widan feore*, for extended time, = in eternity, forever, 211, 1321; on *widan feore*, in extended time (*i.e.* during the long period of the world's existence); *widan fyrhð*, during long life, = eternally, 761 (cf. 801).

**wíde**, widely, 131, 969; side and wide, far and wide, 277.

**wið**, prep. (with gen.). (1) against; *wið hungres hléo*, protection against hunger, 616. (2) (with dat.), against, 18, 64, 165, 185, 416, 525, 837, [926], 1182, 1188 (*him . . . wið þingode*, he spoke to him, 77); with, 307, 308. (3) (with acc.), against, toward, 403, 513 (*wære wið þec*, fidelity toward thee, 823, 927?).

**wiðercyr**, *m.* (Ger. *wiederkehr*), return, 926.

**wiðerhygende**, hostile-minded, hostile, 952.

**wiðersæc**, *n* (?), hostility, opposition; *wiðersæc fremedon*, they offered contradiction, 569.

**wiðhyccgan**, *wv.* I., scorn; *beteran wiðhycege*, (that) he scorn the better, 618.

**wiðrêotan**, *sv.* II., contend against, resist; *gê þám ryhte wið-roten hæfdon*, you had withstood the right, 369.

**wiðsacan**, *sv.* VI., oppose, contend against, renounce, scorn, abandon; (with dat.), *wiðsæcest sôðe ond rihte*, 663; pret. sg. *þinum wiðsôc aldordóme*, 767; *þám wýrsan wiðsôc*, 1040; pret. pl. *wiðsôcon sôðe ond rihte*, 390; (with acc.), *wiðsæcest þone áhangan cyning*, 933; pres.

opt. *þá wiste wiðsæce*, 617; pret. pl. *þæt wê wiðsôcon ær*, 1122 (?).

**wiðweorpan**, *sv.* III., reject; *wiðwurpon*, 294.

**wif**, *n.*, wife, woman, 223, 286, 508; *wifes*, 1132; *werum ond wifum*, 236, 1222.

**wig**, *m. n.*, war, battle, 131; *wiges wóma*, noise of war, 19; acc. *wig*, 112; *wigges léan*, 825; dat. (*instr.*) *wigge*, 48, 150, 1182, 1189, 1196.

**wiga**, *m.*, warrior; gen. sg. *þurh wigan snyttro*, 938; pl. *wigan*, 246; gen. pl. *wigena*, 63, 150, 153, 217, (*wigona*), 344, 1090.

**wigend**, *m.*, warrior, 106; *wig-gende*, 984.

**wígg**, *s.* **wífg**.

**wigspêd**, *f.*, success of war, victory, 165.

**wigþracu**, *f.*, storm of war, attack; *æfter wigþræce*, after the battle-storm, 430; *þá wiggþræce*, 658.

**wiht**, *f. n.*, wight, whit, anything; *nê þæs wanges wiht*, nor anything of this field, 684.

**wilfægen**, of elated will, glad, 828.

**wilgifa**, *m.*, granter of desires, giver of joy; (of Constantine), *þæs wilgifan word*, 221; (of Christ), *weoroda willgifa*, 815; (of God), *hira willgifan wundor*, 1112.

**willa**, *m.*, will, wish, desire, joy, 773, 789, 963, 1136, 1160; *dryhtne tó willan*, for the Lord's sake, 193 (cf. 678, 1011); acc. *willan*, 267, 681, 1071, 1085, 1132, 1153; *willum gefylled*, filled with joy, 452 (cf. 1252).

**willan**, *anv.* (S. 428), will, wish (often forming future, but with idea of volition); 1st p. sg. *wille*,

574, 790, 814; 2d p. sg. opt. wille, 608, 621; 3d p. sg. opt. wile, 420; pret. sg. wolde, 219, 469; pret. pl. woldon, 40, 361, 394, 971; wolde ic, þæt ðu funde, I would that thou wouldst find (them), 1080; hā wolde þæt geweorðan, how could this happen! 456.

**willgifu**, s. **wilgifu**.

**willhrêðig**, glad-hearted (because of a fulfilled wish), exultant, 1117.

**willsið**, m., desired journey; on willsið, for the longed-for journey, 223.

**willspel**, n., desired news, good tidings, glad message; æt þām willspelle, at this good news, 994; willspella mæst, this greatest coveted news, 984.

**wind**, m., wind; winde geliccost, 1272.

**winemæg**, m., friendly man, friend; winemagas, 1016.

**winnan**, sv. III., fight, contend 1181 (s. note, 1181).

**winter**, m., winter (year); .xxx. . . . wintra, thirty (of) winters, 4; wintra gangum, in the course of years, 633.

**wintergerim**, n., number of years, 654.

**wir**, m., wire; ofer wira gespon, 1135; wirum gewlenced, 1264.

**wis**, wise, learned, 592; super. þā wisestan, 153, 169, 323.

**wisdōm**, m., wisdom, 1243; gen. sg. wisdōmes, 357, 543, 596, 939, 1144, 1191; acc. 334, 674.

**wise**, f., wise, manner, circumstance; þā wisan, 684.

**wisfaest**, very wise; weras wisfaeste, 314.

**wist**, f., substance, food, 617.

**wiste**, s. **witan**.

**wita**, m., wise man, councillor; witan snyttro, wisdom of a wise man, 544.

**witan**, pret. pres., know (wit, wot); ic wāt, 419, 815; pl. witon, 644; pret. sg. wiste, 860, 1203; pret. pl. wiston, 459; imperative, wite, 946.

**witan**, sv. I., reproach; þe him sio cwēn wite, (with) which the queen reproached them, 416.

**wite**, n., punishment, torture (of hell), hell; lādlic wite, 520; in wita forwyrð, 765 (cf. 1030); heardum witum, 180; in witum, 771.

**witebrōga**, m., torturing terror; þā wyrrestan witebrōgan, the worst torturing terrors, 932.

**witedōm**, m., prophecy, prediction, 1153.

**witga**, m., prophet, 351, 1189; gen. sg. witan sunu, the son of a prophet, 592; pl. witgan, 561; gen. witgena, 289, 334, 394.

**wlanc**, proud, stately; wlanc manig, many a proud one, 231.

**wlitan**, sv. I., see, look; wlat ofer ealle, he glanced over all, 385.

**wlite**, m., appearance, form, beautiful form, beauty; on wlite, 1319.

**wlitig**, s. **wlitig**.

**wliteseƿne**, beautiful in appearance, 72.

**wlitig**, beautiful, 77; þæt wlitige treo, 165; super. wlitegaste, 749; wlitī wuldres treo, 89.

**wōð**, f., voice, tone, song; wōða wlitegaste, the most beautiful of songs, 749.

**wolecn**, n. (welkin), cloud; pl. ofer wolena hrōf, upon the roof of

the clouds, 89; under wolcnum, 1272; be wolcnum, 1274.

**wolde**, s. **willan**.

**wom**, m. n., spot, blemish, sin; under womma sceatum, 583 (cf. 1310).

**womful**, full of blemishes, sinful; womfulle synwyrcende sceaðan, the bespotted, sin-committing enemies, 761.

**womsceaða**, sin-besmirched enemy, 1299.

**wōma**, m., noise; wiges wōma, 19; swefnes wōma, noise of a dream, vision, 71.

**wonhȳdig**, heedless, foolish; wonhȳdige, 763.

**wonsælig**, s. **wan**.

**wōp**, m., weeping; wōpes hring, sound of weeping, 1132.

**word**, n., word; gen. sg. wordes, 314, 419; instr. worde, 946; acc. word, 221, 334, (338), 344, 394, 440, 547, 582, 724, 749, 771, 939, 990, 1003, 1072, 1168, 1191; gen. pl. worda, 544, 569, 1284; dat. (instr.) wordum, 169, 287, 351, 385, 529, 537, 559, 589, 893, 1319; wordum ond bordum, 24.

**wordcræft**, m., wordcraft, art of speech; wordcræftes wis, 592; poetic art (wordcræft, 1238).

**wordcwide**, m., speech; wrixledan wordewidum was, the men exchanged thoughts in speech, 547.

**wordgerȳne**, n., verbal secret, secret (hidden in words); þurh witgena wordgerȳno, through the prophets' secret in words, 289, (cf. 323).

**world**, s. **woruld**.

**worn**, m., multitude, number, (304?), 633.

**worþian**, wv. II., throw, throw

at, pelt; stānum worpod, pelted with stones, 492; stāngreopum worpod, 825.

**woruld**, f., world; world, 1277; on worulde, 561; of . . ., 440; in . . ., 994, 1153, (worlde) 1252; fram . . ., 1142; acc. on woruld, into the world, 508; in woruld weorulda, in the world of worlds (*i.e.* in eternity), 452; for worulde, before the world, (*i.e.* before humanity), 4, [304], 979.

**woruldgedâl**, n., separation from the world, death; tō woruldgedâle, 581.

**woruldrice**, n., kingdom of the world; on woruldrice, 456, (cf. 779); in worldrice, 1049.

**woruldstund**, f., life in the world; æfter woruldstundum, throughout my sojourn upon earth, 363.

**wræc** (?), s. **wracu**.

**wræcmæcgg**, m., miserable man, man of misfortune; wêrge wræcmæcggas, unhappy men of misfortune, 387.

**wracu** (or **wræc** ?), f., revenge, punishment; tō wræce, a vengeance, 17, (cf. 495).

**wrād**, perverse, perverted; þurh wrād gewitt, 459; wroth, angry, hostile (wið wrādum, against the hostile, 165; wrād wið wrādum, hostile against hostile, 1182).

**wrāðe**, adv., perversely, 294.

**wraðu**, f., support, help, 1030; þær ðu wraðe findest, where thou wilt find help, 84, [294].

**wrætlice**, adv., wonderfully, splendidly, artistically; super. wrætlicost, 1020.

**wreacan**, sv. V., drive, press forward; stundum wræcon, they pressed forward a while, 121, 232.

**wreccan**, *vv.* I., awake, 106.

**wrêon**, *sv.* I. and II., cover, conceal; *pret. pl.* wrigon, 583.

**wriðan**, *sv.* I., wreath, twist; *wriðene wæhlhencan* netted (?), coats of mail, 24.

**wrixlan**, *vv.* I., exchange, change, (547), 759.

**wrôht**, *m. f.*, accusation, crime, 309.

**wrôhtstæf**, *m.*, crime; þurh wrôhtstafas, through crimes, 926.

**wuldor**, *n.*, glory; *wuldres*, 752, 801; *wuldre*, 1135; *wuldor*, 813; *wuldres miht*, might of glory, glorious might, 295, 727; *wuldres tréo* (of cross), tree of glory, 89, 828, 867 (cf. 217, 844, 1252); with *gen. pl.* most glorious (*cyninga wuldor*, 5, 178, cf. 186); glory, heavenly glory, heaven (*wuldres*, 77, 84, 738, 1040, 1090; in *wuldre*, 747, 782, 823; *tô wuldre*, 1047, 1150); glory (glorification), 893, 1117, 1124.

**wuldoreyning**, *m.*, King of Glory (of God); *wuldoreyninges*, 1321; *wuldoreyninge*, 291, 963, 1304.

**wuldorfaest**, glorious, (as fast as heaven?); *wuldorfaeste gife*, 967.

**wuldorgeofa**, *m.*, bestower of glory; *weoruda wuldorgeofa* (God), the men's Bestower of Glory, 681.

**wuldorgifu**, *f.*, glorious gift, grace; *onwriga wuldorgifum*, might reveal it by grace, 1072.

**wulf**, *m.*, wolf, 28, 112.

**wund**, *f.*, wound; *synna wunde*, the wound of sins, 514.

**wundor**, *n.*, wonder, miracle, 868, 1112, 1122, 1254; *pl.* *wundor*, 827, 897; *feala . . . wundra*, many (of) miracles, 363, 777; *wundrum*, wonderfully, 1238.

**wundorwyrd**, *f.*, wonderful event; *ymb wundorwyrd*, 1071.

**wundrian**, *vv.* II., marvel, wonder; *wundrade ymb þæs weres snytro*, she marvelled at the wisdom of this man, 959.

**wunigan**, *vv.* II., dwell, be, 821, (remain), 908; *pres. opt.* *wunige*, 624; *pret. sg.* *wunodest*, 950; *wunode*, 724, 1028.

**wylm**, *m.*, wave, motion (of wave), current, stream; *wâges welm*, wave's motion, (230); *ymb þæs wæteres wylm*, beside this water's stream, 39; (of fire), in *þæs wylmes grund*, 1299; in *wylme*, 765, 1310; in *hâte wylm*, 1297.

**wyn**, *f.*, joy, bliss; *wuldres wynne*, bliss of heaven, 1040.

**wynbêam**, *m.*, tree of delight; (of cross), *wuldres wynbêam*, 844.

**wynsum**, winsome; of *ðam wangstede wynsumne*, from this winsome spot, 794.

**wyrcan**, *vv.* I., work; *þa hé worhte*, which he wrought, 827 (cf. 897); work, build, 1020 (*nales secame worhte gâste minum*, in no wise wrought I this shame to my spirit, 470).

**wyrd**, *f.*, Weird, fate (*hûru, wyrd gescráf*, forsooth, Fate decreed, 1047); fate, event, transaction, object (*acc.* *wyrd*, 541, 583, 1064, 1102; *wyrda*, 80, 589, 813, 978, 1124, 1256).

**wyrdan**, *vv.* I., destroy; *minne . . . folgað wyrdeð*, destroyeth my following, 904.

**wyrðe**, worth, worthy, dear, 291.

**wyrresta**, the worst; *þa wyrrestan witebrôgan*, the worst of the torturing terrors, 932.

**wyrsa**, worse; *þam wyrsan wiðsôc*, opposed the worse, 1040.

## Y.

**ŷð**, f., wave; ŷða swengas, strokes of waves, 239.

**ŷðhof**, n., wave-dwelling, ship; ald ŷðhofu, old ships, (252).

**yfel**, n., evil; ne geald hê yfel yfele, he did not return evil for evil, 493; yfela gemyndig, mindful of evils, 902.

**yfemest**, adv., uppermost; yfemest in þâm âde, 1290.

**yldē**, s. **elde**.

**yldra**, s. **eald**.

**ymb**, prep. (with acc.), (loc.), around, about, 50, 66, 260, 869; about, on, near, 39, 136; on, 60, 227; (temporal), after, 272, 383; ymb sigē, for victory, 1181; about, concerning, in regard to, 214, 442, 534, 541, 560, 664, 959, 1064, 1071, 1255.

**ymbhwyrft**, m., sphere of earth; ealne ymbhwyrft, 731.

**ymbsellan**, vv. I., surround, envelop; þâ ymbsealde synt mid syxum eac fiðrum, which are also surrounded with six wings, 742.

**ymb sittend**, besieger; Hâna . . . ymb sittendra âwêr, of the Huns . . . encamped somewhere round about, 33.

**ŷppe**, evident, known, 435.

**ŷr**, bow, name of the rune for *y*; (according to Rieger) gold, 1260.

**yrfe**, n., inheritance, heritage; yrfe brúcaþ, enjoy the heritage, 1320.

**yrming**, unfortunateman, [1290].

**yr mǫu**, s. **ermǫu**.

**yrre**, (wrong, erring), angry, 573; eorre, 401; þurh eorne hyge, in her angry soul, 685.





# OLD AND MIDDLE ENGLISH.

[ANGLO-SAXON.]

## Beowulf: An Anglo-Saxon Poem.

(Vol. I. of the Library of Anglo-Saxon Poetry.)

Contains also the Fight at Finnsburh. With Text and Glossary on the basis of Heyne's fourth edition, edited, corrected, and enlarged by JAMES A. HARRISON, Professor of English and Modern Languages, Washington and Lee University, and ROBERT SHARP, Professor of Greek and English, Tulane University of Louisiana. *Third Edition, revised.* 12mo. Cloth. x + 325 pages. Mailing Price, \$1.25; Introduction, \$1.12.

THIS edition is designed primarily for college classes. It has been recommended by Professors Dowden and Nicoll to their classes in the Universities of Dublin and Glasgow.

F. A. March, *Prof. of Anglo-Saxon, Lafayette College*: The best there is for class use. (Nov. 2, 1885.) | Hiram Corson, *Prof. Eng., Cornell Univ.*: Altogether the one best adapted to the wants of American students.

## Cædmon's Exodus and Daniel.

(Vol. II. of the Library of Anglo-Saxon Poetry.)

Edited from Grein, with Notes and Glossary, by THEODORE W. HUNT, Professor of Rhetoric and English Language in Princeton College. *Third Edition, revised.* 12mo. Cloth. 121 pages. Mailing Price, 65 cents; Introduction, 60 cents. The Glossary has been much enlarged.

THIS edition is designed mainly for college classes, and includes 589 lines of the *Exodus* and 765 of the *Daniel*.

F. A. March, *Lafayette College*: It is a matter of honest pride to see an American publish a neat and convenient edition of it.

## Andreas: A Legend of St. Andrew.

(Vol. III. of the Library of Anglo-Saxon Poetry.)

Edited, with Critical Notes, by W. M. BASKERVILL, Professor of English Language and Literature in the Vanderbilt University. Text and Notes, viii + 78 pages. Paper. 25 cents. To be issued soon in Cloth, with Glossary. See the *Announcements*.

GRIMM'S, Grein's, and Kemble's editions have been freely used. The chief canon of criticism followed has been to adhere to the reading of the Ms. wherever it was possible.

T. W. HUNT, of Princeton College: It is very neatly issued, and in text and notes is highly satisfactory. Modern Language Notes (J. W. Bright): The editor's work bears the stamp of great care and industry

### An Old- and Middle-English Reader.

(Zupitza's *Alt- und Mittel-Englisches Lesebuch.*)

Translated and edited for the Library of Anglo-Saxon Poetry by Prof. G. E. MACLEAN, Ph.D. (Lips.), of the University of Minnesota. The Text, in paper. vi + 115 pages. The complete volume in the summer of 1888. See also the Announcements.

THE Text consists of two parts,— Old-English and Middle-English. It is believed to be exceptionally accurate, the manuscripts having been collated personally by Professor Zupitza. The thirty-four pieces are typical as regards the language in its different stages and the literature. They embrace poetry and prose from the rise of the literature in England through the Middle-English Period,— from Cædmon's *Hymn* to John Lydgate's *Guy of Warwick*,— a period of seven hundred years. The selections are short, and, when possible, entire; they are arranged chronologically, and at a glance reveal the changes in the language.

A new feature is the printing, in parallel columns, of specimens for the study of the West Saxon, Northumbrian, and Mercian dialects.

### The Phonological Investigation of Old English.

Illustrated by a series of fifty problems. By ALBERT S. COOK, Ph.D. (Jena), Professor of the English Language and Literature in the University of California. 12mo. Paper. 26 pages. Mailing Price, 22 cents; for Introduction, 20 cents.

### Chaucer's Parlament of Foules.

A revised Text, with Literary and Grammatical Introduction, Notes, and a full Glossary. By T. R. LOUNSBURY, Professor of English in the Sheffield Scientific School of Yale College. 12mo. Cloth. 111 pages. Mailing Price, 55 cents; Introduction, 50 cents.

F. J. Child, Prof. of English Literature in Harvard University: It is so good a book that I am inclined to slight even better poetry for it.

Carpenter's Anglo-Saxon Grammar and Reader.

By STEPHEN H. CARPENTER, late Professor of Rhetoric and English Literature in the University of Wisconsin. 12mo. Cloth. 218 pages. Mailing Price, 70 cents; Introduction, 60 cents.

Carpenter's English of the XIV. Century.

By STEPHEN H. CARPENTER. 12mo. Cloth. 327 pages. Mailing Price, \$1.00; Introduction, 90 cents.

ILLUSTRATED by Notes, Grammatical and Philological, on Chaucer's *Prologue* and *Knight's Tale*, and so forming an excellent introduction to that author.

Beowulf, and The Fight at Finnsburh.

Translated by JAMES M. GARNETT, M.A., LL.D., Professor of the English Language and Literature in the University of Virginia. With Facsimile of the Unique Manuscript in the British Museum. Cotton. Vitellius A XV. *Second Edition, revised.* 12mo. Cloth. 156 pages. Mailing Price, \$1.10; Introduction, \$1.00. See *Announcements.*

**Francis A. March**, *Prof. of Comparative Philology, Lafayette College*: This is the best translation so far in our language, and will do honor to American scholarship.

**J. Earle**, *Prof. of Anglo-Saxon in the University of Oxford, Eng.*: It is a very complete piece of work, bringing the whole subject up to the very front line of its progress.

An Old English Grammar.

By EDUARD SIEVERS, Ph.D., Professor of Germanic Philology in the University of Tübingen; translated and edited by ALBERT S. COOK, Ph.D. (Jena), Professor of the English Language and Literature in the University of California. *Second edition, revised and enlarged.* 12mo. Cloth. xx + 273 pages. Mailing Price, \$1.25; for Introduction, \$1.12.

IT is hoped that this version will be found not only to present in English the most approved text-book on the subject, but to present it in a form better adapted for the use of students, and in some respects more in accord with the views of the best authorities.

**F. J. Child**, *Prof. of Eng., Harvard Univ.*: It is an absolutely masterly book, as would be expected of those who have made it. (*Feb. 4, 1888.*)

*Dartmouth College*: No more important work is now accessible to the student of the early grammatical forms of our twelve-hundred-year-old English language. (*Feb. 28, 1888.*)

**C. F. Richardson**, *Prof. of Eng.,*

# BOOKS ON ENGLISH LITERATURE.

---

|                                       |  |                                       |
|---------------------------------------|--|---------------------------------------|
| <b>Allen</b> . . . .                  | Reader's Guide to English History . . . .                  | \$ .25                                |
| <b>Arnold</b> . . . .                 | English Literature . . . .                                 | 1.50                                  |
| <b>Bancroft</b> . . . .               | A Method of English Composition . . . .                    | .50                                   |
| <b>Browne</b> . . . .                 | Shakespeare Versification . . . .                          | .25                                   |
| <b>Fulton &amp; Trueblood</b> . . . . | Choice Readings . . . .                                    | 1.50                                  |
|                                       | Chart Illustrating Principles of Vocal Expression, . . . . | 2.00                                  |
| <b>Genung</b> . . . .                 | Practical Elements of Rhetoric . . . .                     | 1.25                                  |
| <b>Gilmore</b> . . . .                | Outlines of the Art of Expression . . . .                  | .60                                   |
| <b>Ginn</b> . . . .                   | Scott's Lady of the Lake . . . .                           | <i>Bds.</i> , .35; <i>Cloth</i> , .50 |
|                                       | Scott's Tales of a Grandfather . . . .                     | <i>Bds.</i> , .40; <i>Cloth</i> , .50 |
| <b>Gummere</b> . . . .                | Handbook of Poetics . . . .                                | 1.00                                  |
| <b>Hudson</b> . . . .                 | Harvard Edition of Shakespeare: —                          |                                       |
|                                       | 20 Vol. Edition. <i>Cloth, retail</i> . . . .              | 25.00                                 |
|                                       | 10 Vol. Edition. <i>Cloth, retail</i> . . . .              | 20.00                                 |
|                                       | Life, Art, and Character of Shakespeare. 2 vols.           |                                       |
|                                       | <i>Cloth, retail</i> . . . .                               | 4.00                                  |
|                                       | New School Shakespeare. <i>Cloth</i> . Each Play . . . .   | .45                                   |
|                                       | Old School Shakespeare, per play . . . .                   | .20                                   |
|                                       | Expurgated Family Shakespeare . . . .                      | 10.00                                 |
|                                       | Essays on Education, English Studies, etc. . . .           | .25                                   |
|                                       | Three Volume Shakespeare, per vol. . . .                   | 1.25                                  |
|                                       | Text-Book of Poetry . . . .                                | 1.25                                  |
|                                       | Text-Book of Prose . . . .                                 | 1.25                                  |
|                                       | Pamphlet Selections, Prose and Poetry . . . .              | .15                                   |
|                                       | Classical English Reader . . . .                           | 1.00                                  |
| <b>Johnson</b> . . . .                | Rasselas . . . .   | <i>Bds.</i> , .30; <i>Cloth</i> , .40 |
| <b>Lee</b> . . . .                    | Graphic Chart of English Literature . . . .                | .25                                   |
| <b>Martineau</b> . . . .              | The Peasant and the Prince . . . .                         | <i>Bds.</i> , .35; <i>Cloth</i> , .50 |
| <b>Minto</b> . . . .                  | Manual of English Prose Literature . . . .                 | 1.50                                  |
|                                       | Characteristics of English Poets . . . .                   | 2.00                                  |
| <b>Rolfe</b> . . . .                  | Craik's English of Shakespeare . . . .                     | .90                                   |
| <b>Scott</b> . . . .                  | Guy Mannering . . . .                                      | <i>Bds.</i> , .60; <i>Cloth</i> , .75 |
|                                       | Ivanhoe . . . .  | <i>Bds.</i> , .60; <i>Cloth</i> , .75 |
|                                       | Talisman . . . .   | <i>Bds.</i> , .50; <i>Cloth</i> , .60 |
|                                       | Rob Roy . . . .  | <i>Bds.</i> , .60; <i>Cloth</i> , .75 |
| <b>Sprague</b> . . . .                | Milton's Paradise Lost, and Lycidas . . . .                | .45                                   |
|                                       | Six Selections from Irving's Sketch-Book . . . .           |                                       |
|                                       |  | <i>Bds.</i> , .25; <i>Cloth</i> , .35 |
| <b>Swift</b> . . . .                  | Gulliver's Travels . . . .                                 | <i>Bds.</i> , .30; <i>Cloth</i> , .40 |
| <b>Thom</b> . . . .                   | Shakespeare and Chaucer Examinations . . . .               | .00                                   |

Copies sent to Teachers for Examination, with a view to Introduction,  
on receipt of the Introduction Price given above.

**GINN & COMPANY, Publishers,**  
Boston, New York, and Chicago.



UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

Los Angeles

This book is DUE on the last date stamped below.

LD-URL REC'D MAR 1966

MAR 21 1966

JUN 1 1966

REC'D MCLD

JUN 6 1966  
REC'D LD-URL

JUN 17 1966

REC'D LD-URL

JUL 19 1966  
AUG 19 1966

REC'D LD-URL

APR 14 1972  
APR 13 1972

OL JUN 1966

JUN 21 1976  
REC'D LD-URL

JUN 28 1976

MAR 25 1977

LD-URL MAR 10 1977

JUN 25 1977

DISCH. FROM

DEC 11 1977

LD-URL JUN 30 1980

JUN 1980



3 1158 00376 2688

LS

UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY



AA 000 346 794 1

